

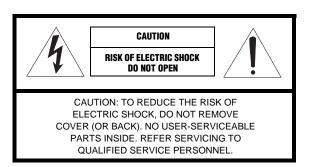
RX-V1065

AV Receiver

OWNER'S MANUAL

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1



· Explanation of Graphical Symbols



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert you to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.



The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert you to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

Note to CATV system installer:

This reminder is provided to call the CATV system installer's attention to Article 820-40 of the NEC that provides guidelines for proper grounding and, in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of cable entry as practical.

- Read these instructions.
- 2 Keep these instructions.
- 3 Heed all warnings.
- 4 Follow all instructions.
- 5 Do not use this apparatus near water.
- 6 Clean only with dry cloth.
- 7 Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 8 Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
- 9 Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
- **10** Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
- **11** Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
- 12 Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.



- **13** Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
- 14 Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

FCC INFORMATION (for US customers)

- 1 IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS UNIT! This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modifications not expressly approved by Yamaha may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.
- 2 **IMPORTANT:** When connecting this product to accessories and/or another product use only high quality shielded cables. Cable/s supplied with this product MUST be used. Follow all installation instructions. Failure to follow instructions could void your FCC authorization to use this product in the USA.
- **3 NOTE:** This product has been tested and found to comply with the requirements listed in FCC Regulations, Part 15 for Class "B" digital devices. Compliance with these requirements provides a reasonable level of assurance that your use of this product in a residential environment will not result in harmful interference with other electronic devices.

This equipment generates/uses radio frequencies and, if not installed and used according to the instructions found in the users manual, may cause interference harmful to the operation of other electronic devices. Compliance with FCC regulations does not guarantee that interference will not occur in all installations. If this product is found to be the source of interference, which can be determined by turning the unit "OFF" and "ON", please try to eliminate the problem by using one of the following measures:

Relocate either this product or the device that is being affected by the interference.

Utilize power outlets that are on different branch (circuit breaker or fuse) circuits or install AC line filter/s.

In the case of radio or TV interference, relocate/reorient the antenna. If the antenna lead-in is 300 ohm ribbon lead, change the lead-in to coaxial type cable.

If these corrective measures do not produce satisfactory results, please contact the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product. If you can not locate the appropriate retailer, please contact Yamaha Electronics Corp., U.S.A. 6660 Orangethorpe Ave, Buena Park, CA 90620.

The above statements apply ONLY to those products distributed by Yamaha Corporation of America or its subsidiaries.

Caution: Read this before operating your unit.

- **1** To assure the finest performance, please read this manual carefully. Keep it in a safe place for future reference.
- 2 Install this sound system in a well ventilated, cool, dry, clean place away from direct sunlight, heat sources, vibration, dust, moisture, and/or cold. Allow ventilation space of at least 30 cm on the top, 20 cm on the left and right, and 20 cm on the back of this unit.
- **3** Locate this unit away from other electrical appliances, motors, or transformers to avoid humming sounds.
- 4 Do not expose this unit to sudden temperature changes from cold to hot, and do not locate this unit in an environment with high humidity (i.e. a room with a humidifier) to prevent condensation inside this unit, which may cause an electrical shock, fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
- 5 Avoid installing this unit where foreign objects may fall onto this unit and/or this unit may be exposed to liquid dripping or splashing. On the top of this unit, do not place:
 - Other components, as they may cause damage and/or discoloration on the surface of this unit.
 - Burning objects (i.e. candles), as they may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
 - Containers with liquid in them, as they may fall and liquid may cause electrical shock to the user and/or damage to this unit.
- 6 Do not cover this unit with a newspaper, tablecloth, curtain, etc. in order not to obstruct heat radiation. If the temperature inside this unit rises, it may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury.
- 7 Do not plug in this unit to a wall outlet until all connections are complete.
- 8 Do not operate this unit upside-down. It may overheat, possibly causing damage.
- 9 Do not use force on switches, knobs and/or cords.
- **10** When disconnecting the power cable from the wall outlet, grasp the plug; do not pull the cable.
- 11 Do not clean this unit with chemical solvents; this might damage the finish. Use a clean, dry cloth.
- 12 Only voltage specified on this unit must be used. Using this unit with a higher voltage than specified is dangerous and may cause fire, damage to this unit, and/or personal injury. Yamaha will not be held responsible for any damage resulting from use of this unit with a voltage other than specified.
- 13 To prevent damage by lightning, keep the power cord and outdoor antennas disconnected from a wall outlet or the unit during a lightning storm.
- **14** Do not attempt to modify or fix this unit. Contact qualified Yamaha service personnel when any service is needed. The cabinet should never be opened for any reasons.
- **15** When not planning to use this unit for long periods of time (i.e. vacation), disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet.
- **16** Install this unit near the AC outlet and where the AC power plug can be reached easily.

- 17 Be sure to read the "Troubleshooting" section on common operating errors before concluding that this unit is faulty.
- 18 Before moving this unit, press (MAIN ZONE ON/OFF to set this unit to the standby mode, and disconnect the AC power plug from the wall outlet in the main room.
- **19** VOLTAGE SELECTOR (Asia and General models only) The VOLTAGE SELECTOR on the rear panel of this unit must be set for your local main voltage BEFORE plugging into the AC wall outlet. Voltages are:
 -AC 110/120/220/230-240 V, 50/60 Hz (General model)
- **20** The batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or like.
- **21** Excessive sound pressure from earphones and headphones can cause hearing loss.
- **22** When replacing the batteries, be sure to use batteries of the same type. Danger of explosion may happen if batteries are incorrectly replaced.

WARNING

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS UNIT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

As long as this unit is connected to the AC wall outlet, it is not disconnected from the AC power source even if you turn off this unit by **(E)MAIN ZONE ON/OFF**. In this state, this unit is designed to consume a very small quantity of power.

FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS

To prevent electric shock, match wide blade of plug to wide slot and fully insert.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

POUR LES CONSOMMATEURS CANADIENS

Pour éviter les chocs électriques, introduire la lame la plus large de la fiche dans la borne correspondante de la prise et pousser jusqu'au fond.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

IMPORTANT

Please record the serial number of this unit in the space below.

MODEL:

Serial No.:

The serial number is located on the rear of the unit. Retain this Owner's Manual in a safe place for future reference.

Contents

INTRODUCTION

Features	2
About this manual	
Supplied accessories	
Part names and functions	4
Front panel	
Rear panel	5
Front panel display	6
Remote control	
Quick start guide	8

PREPARATION

Preparing remote control	9
Installing batteries in the remote control	
Using the remote control	
Connections	
Placing speakers	10
Connecting speakers	11
Information on jacks and cable plugs	13
Connecting a TV monitor or projector	14
Connecting other components	15
Connecting a Yamaha iPod universal dock or	
Bluetooth TM wireless audio receiver	17
Connecting a USB storage device	17
Using the VIDEO AUX jacks	17
Connecting the FM and AM antennas	18
Connecting the power cable	18
Turning this unit on and off	18
Optimizing the speaker setting for your	
listening room (YPAO)	19
Using Auto Setup	
When an error message is displayed during	
measurement	21
When a warning message is displayed after	
measurement	21

BASIC OPERATION

Playback2	2
Basic procedure	2
Using the SCENE function	2
Selecting an input source on the GUI screen	3
Muting audio output2	3
Adjusting high/low frequency sounds	
(tone control)	
Enjoying pure hi-fi sound2	3
Using your headphones2	4
Displaying input signal information2	
Changing information on the front panel display 2	
Enjoying the sound field programs2	
Selecting sound field programs2	5
Enjoying unprocessed input sources	
(Straight decode mode)2	8
Enjoying sound field programs without surround	
speakers (Virtual CINEMA DSP)2	8
Enjoy sound field programs with headphones	
(SILENT CINEMA™)2	8
Using CINEMA DSP 3D mode2	
FM/AM tuning2	9
Tuning in to the desired FM/AM station	
(Frequency tuning)2	9
Registering FM/AM stations and tuning in	
(Preset tuning)	9
Using HD Radio [™] features	
(U.S.A. model only)	
Selecting HD Radio TM audio programs3	1
Using the iTunes Tagging feature3	1
Displaying HD Radio [™] information	2
XM [®] Satellite Radio tuning	
(U.S.A. model only)	3
Connecting XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock	3

Activating XM Satellite Radio
XM Satellite Radio® operations
Registering XM Satellite Radio channels
Displaying the XM Satellite Radio [™] information 36
SIRIUS Satellite Radio [™] tuning
(U.S.A. model only)
Connecting the SiriusConnect TM tuner
Activating SIRIUS Satellite Radio [™]
subscription
SIRIUS Ŝatellite Radio™ operations
Registering SIRIUS Satellite Radio [™] channels 39
Setting the Parental Lock
Displaying the SIRIUS Satellite Radio [™]
information
Using iPod [™]
Controlling iPod [™]
Using Bluetooth TM components
Pairing the Bluetooth [™] wireless audio receiver
and your Bluetooth component
Playback of the Bluetooth [™] component
Using USB storage devices 45
Playback of the USB storage device45
Other functions
Using the sleep timer46
Using the HDMI TM control function

ADVANCED OPERATION

Setting the option menu for each input source	
(Option menu)	47
Option menu items	
Selecting a video signal to be output during a	
multi-channel audio reproduction	. 49
Editing surround decoders/sound field	
programs	50
Setting sound field parameters	. 50
Sound field parameters	. 50
Operating various settings for this unit	
(Setup menu)	54
Basic operation of the Setup menu	. 55
Speaker Setup	
Sound Setup	. 57
Function Setup	. 58
DSP Parameter	
Memory Guard	. 60
Using multi-zone configuration	61
Connecting Zone2	. 61
Controlling Zone2	. 62
Controlling other components with the remote	
control	63
Setting remote control codes	
Resetting all remote control codes	. 63
Advanced setup	

APPENDIX

Troubleshooting	66
Glossary	
Sound field program information	80
Information on HDMI TM	81
Specifications	
Index	83
(at the end of this manual)	

List of remote control	codesi

INTRODUCTION

Features

Built-in 7-channel power amplifier

- Minimum RMS Output Power (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 0.08% THD, 8 Ω)
- FRONT L/R: 105 W + 105 W
- CENTER: 105 W
- SURROUND L/R: 105 W + 105 W
- SURROUND BACK L/R: 105 W + 105 W

Speaker/Preout outputs

• Speaker terminals (7-channel), extra speaker terminals (2-channel for presence or Zone2), preout jacks (7.1-channel)

Input/Output terminals

Input terminals

- HDMI input x 4
- Audio/Visual input

 [Audio] Digital input (coaxial) x 2, digital input (optical) x 2, analog input x 2
 [Video] Component video x 2, Video x 4
- Audio input (analog) x 2
- Phono input (analog) x 1
- Multi-channel audio input (7.1-channel)
- V-AUX input
 [Audio] Appl
 - [Audio] Analog x 1 [Video] Video x 1
- DOCK terminal to connect a Yamaha iPod universal dock (such as YDS-11, sold separately) or Bluetooth wireless audio receiver (such as YBA-10, sold separately)
- USB port to connect a USB storage device

Output terminals

 Monitor output [Audio/Video] HDMI x 1 [Video] Component video x 1, Video x 1

- Audio/Visual output [Audio] Analog x 1 [Video] Video x 1
- Audio output
 - Analog x 1
- Zone2 output Analog x 1

Other terminals

Remote input x 1, Remote output x 1 Trigger output x 1

- Proprietary Yamaha technology for the creation of sound fields
- CINEMA DSP 3D
- Compressed Music Enhancer mode
- Virtual CINEMA DSP
- SILENT CINEMA

Digital audio decoders

Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Digital Plus decoder

- DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS Express
- Dolby Digital/Dolby Digital EX decoder
- DTS, DTS 96/24 decoder, DTS-ES Matrix 6.1, DTS-ES Discrete 6.1
- Dolby Pro Logic/Dolby Pro Logic II/Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder
- DSD decoder
- DTS NEO:6 decoder
- Neural Surround decoder (U.S.A. model only)

Radio tuners

- FM/AM tuning capability
- HD Radio digital broadcast reception capability (U.S.A. model only)
- XM Satellite Radio tuning capability, using XM Mini-Tuner and Home Dock, sold separately (U.S.A. model only)
- SIRIUS Satellite Radio tuning capability, using SiriusConnect tuner, sold separately (U.S.A. model only)

■ HDMI[™] (High-Definition Multimedia Interface)

- HDMI interface for standard, enhanced or highdefinition video as well as multi-channel digital audio.
 - Automatic audio and video synchronization (lip sync) information capability
 - Deep Color video signal (30/36 bit) transmission capability
 - "x.v.Color" video signal transmission capability
 - High refresh rate and high resolution video signals capability
 - High definition digital audio format signals capability
- Analog to analog and HDMI digital video upconversion (video ↔ component video → HDMI) capability for monitor out
- Analog video input up-scaling for HDMI digital video output 480i(576i) or 480p(576p) → 720p, 1080i or 1080p
- HDMI control function supported

Automatic speaker setup features

• "YPAO" (Yamaha Parametric Room Acoustic Optimizer) for automatically optimizing speaker outputs suitable for listening environments.

Other features

- 192-kHz/24-bit D/A converter
- GUI (graphic user interface) menus to optimize this unit to suit individual audiovisual system
- iPod and USB file browsing and album art display capability
- Pure Direct mode for pure hi-fi sound for all sources
- Adaptive dynamic range controlling capability
- SCENE function for changing input sources and sound field programs with one key
- Bi-amplification connection capability
- Sleep timer
- Multi-zone function
- iTunes Tagging function (U.S.A. model only)

About this manual

- Some operations can be performed by using either the keys on the front panel or the ones on the remote control. In case the key names differ between the front panel and the remote control, the key name on the remote control is given in parentheses.
- This manual is printed prior to production. Design and specifications are subject to change in part as a result of improvements, etc. In case of differences between the manual and product, the product has priority.
- For better viewing, we increase the size of characters used in example screen images in this manual. Therefore the size ratio of characters to other objects (such as icons) may be different from that of the actual display image.
- "(©MAIN ZONE ON/OFF" or "(] HDMI 1" (example) indicates the name of the parts on the front panel or the remote control. Refer to the attached sheet or "Part names and functions" (page 4) for the information about each position of the parts.
- 🖙 indicates the page describing the related information.
- 🖓 indicates a tip for your operation.

DOLBY.

TRUE

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Pro Logic and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent No's: 5,451,942;5,956,674;5,974,380;5,978,762;6,226,616;6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS is a registered trademark and the DTS logos, Symbol, DTS-HD and DTS-HD Master Audio are trademark of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2007 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Neural Surround[™] name and related logos are trademarks owned by Neural Audio Corporation.

iPod™

"iPod" is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Bluetooth™

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG and is used by Yamaha in accordance with a license agreement.



"HDMI", the "HDMI" logo and "High-Definition Multimedia Interface" are trademarks, or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

x.v.Color

"x.v.Color" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

SILENT [™] CINEMA

"SILENT CINEMA" is a trademark of Yamaha Corporation.







SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

H) Radio

HD Radio[™] Technology Manufactured Under License From iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio[™] and the HD Radio logo are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

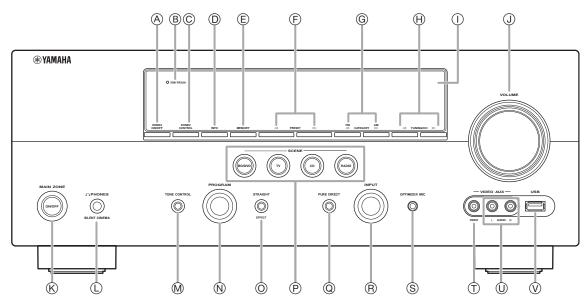
Supplied accessories

Check that you received all of the following parts.

- Remote control (page 7)
- Batteries (2) (AAA, R03, UM-4) (page 9)
- Optimizer microphone (page 19)
- AM loop antenna (page 18)
- Indoor FM antenna (page 18)

Part names and functions

Front panel



A ZONE2 ON/OFF

Switches the zone function on and off (page 62).

B HDMI THROUGH

Lights up in the following cases while this unit is on standby. • when the HDMI control function is on

when the HDMI signal standby-through function is currently working

© ZONE2 CONTROL

Enables operation of a receiver set in Zone2, including input source switching, volume control and tuner operation, with the main amplifier or remote control after this key is pressed (page 62).

D INFO

Changes information (input, DSP program, audio decoder, etc) displayed on the front panel display (page 24).

E MEMORY

Registers FM/AM stations as preset stations (page 30) or XM/ SIRIUS channels as preset channels (pages 35 and 39).

Selects an FM/AM preset station (page 30) or an XM/SIRIUS preset channel (pages 35 and 39).

- ⑤ FM/AM (CATEGORY < / ▷) Change the tuner bands between FM and AM. Select a channel category for a XM/SIRIUS.
- H
 H
 Changes FM/AM frequencies or XM/SIRIUS tuner channels.
- Front panel display Displays information on this unit (page 6).
- (J) **VOLUME control** Controls the volume of this unit (page 22).
- (K) MAIN ZONE ON/OFF Turns this unit on and off (page 18).
- C PHONES jack For plugging headphones (page 24).

M TONE CONTROL

Adjusts high-frequency/low-frequency output of speakers (page 23).

N PROGRAM selector

Changes sound field programs (page 25).

O STRAIGHT

Toggles between the selected sound field program and straight decode mode (page 28).

P SCENE

Switches between linked sets of input sources and sound field programs (page 22).

Q PURE DIRECT

Changes mode to Pure Direct mode (page 23). This key lights up when Pure Direct mode is on.

INPUT selector INPUT

Selects an input source (page 22).

S OPTIMIZER MIC jack

For connecting the supplied optimizer microphone and adjusting output characteristics of speakers (page 19).

① VIDEO (VIDEO AUX) jack

For connecting the video output cable of a camcorder or game console (page 17).

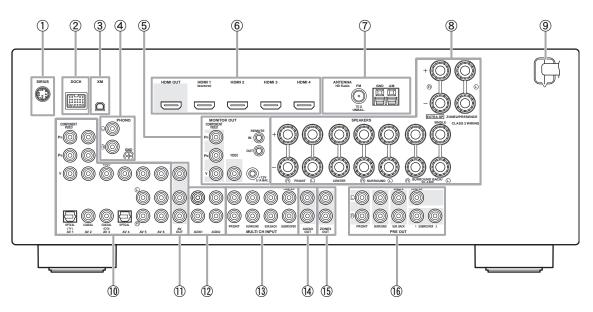
U AUDIO L/R (VIDEO AUX) jack

For connecting the audio output cable of a camcorder or game console (page 17).

W USB port

For connecting a USB memory device or USB portable audio player (page 17)

Rear panel



1 SIRIUS jack

For connecting a SiriusConnect tuner (sold separately) (page 37).

DOCK terminal

For connecting an optional Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS-11) or Bluetooth wireless audio receiver (YBA-10) (page 17).

③ XM jack

For connecting XM Mini-Tuner in XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock (sold separately) (page 33).

4 PHONO jacks

For connecting a turntable (page 15).

5 MONITOR OUT jacks

Outputs visual signals from this unit to a video monitor, such as a TV (page 14).

REMOTE IN/OUT jacks

For connecting an external component that supports the remote control function (page 17).

TRIGGER OUT jack

For connecting an external terminal with a trigger input terminal to operate it linked with operation of this unit. For example, when an electric screen that supports a trigger input is connected, it opens and closes linked with operation of an input source selected in this unit.

6 HDMI OUT/HDMI 1-4 jacks

For connecting an HDMI-compatible video monitor or external components for HDMI inputs 1-4 (pages 14 and 15).

⑦ ANTENNA terminals

For connecting supplied FM and AM antennas (page 18).

8 SPEAKERS terminals

For connecting front, center, surround and surround back speakers (page 11). Connect the presence speakers (page 11) or the speakers for Zone2 (page 61) to EXTRA SP terminals.

9 Power cable

Connect this cable to an AC wall outlet (page 18).

10 AV 1-6 jacks

For connecting external components for audio/visual inputs 1-6 (page 15).

1 AV OUT jacks

Outputs audio/visual signals from a selected analog input source to an external component (page 15).

12 AUDIO 1/2 jacks

For connecting external components for audio inputs 1-2 (page 15).

13 MULTI CH INPUT jacks

For connecting a player that supports a multi-channel output (page 16).

AUDIO OUT jacks

Outputs audio signals from a selected analog input source to an external component (page 15).

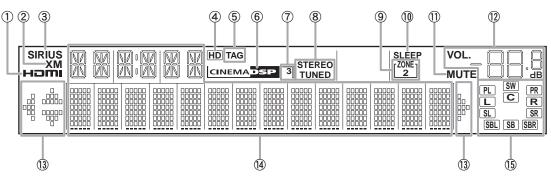
15 ZONE2 OUT jacks

Outputs sound of this unit to an external amplifier set in a different zone (page 61).

16 PRE OUT jacks

Outputs multi-channel signals from up to 7.1 channels to an external amplifier (page 16).

Front panel display



1 HDMI indicator

Lights up during normal communication when HDMI is selected as an input source.

2 XM indicator

Lights up when an XM tuner is selected as an input source.

③ SIRIUS indicator

Lights up when a SiriusConnect tuner is selected as an input source.

(4) HD indicator

Lights up when this unit is tuned into the HD Radio reception band (page 31).

5 TAG indicator

Lights up when the selected HR Radio program (or song being played) supports the iTunes Tagging feature (page 31).

6 CINEMA DSP indicator

Lights up when a sound field program that uses CINEMA DSP is selected.

⑦ CINEMA DSP 3D indicator

Lights up when CINEMA DSP 3D is activated.

8 Tuner indicator

Lights up during receiving radio broadcast signals from an FM/ ΛM station (page 29).

ZONE2 indicator

Lights up when Zone2 is turned on.

SLEEP indicator Lights up when the sleep timer is activated (page 46). MUTE indicator

Flashes when audio is muted.

12 VOLUME indicator

Displays volume levels. (3) Cursor indicators

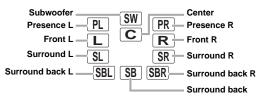
Light up if corresponding cursors on the remote control are available for operations.

(4) Multi information display

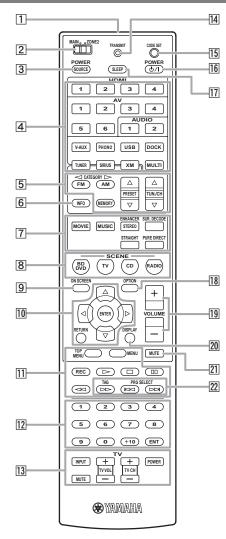
Displays menu items and settings for the current operation.

(15) Speaker indicators

Indicate speaker terminals from which signals are currently output.



Remote control



Remote control signal transmitter 1

Transmits infrared signals.

MAIN/ZONE2 2

Switches amplifiers (Main or Zone2) to be operated by the remote control (page 62).

3 SOURCE POWER

Switches an external component on and off.

4 Input selection keys

HDMI 1-4	Selects HDMI inputs 1 through 4.
AV 1-6	Selects AV inputs 1 through 6.
AUDIO 1/2	Selects AUDIO inputs 1 and 2.
V-AUX	Selects a signal input from the VIDEO AUX jacks.
PHONO	Selects a signal input from the PHONO jacks.
USB	Selects a USB device connected to the USB port.
DOCK	Selects a Yamaha iPod universal dock/Bluetooth wireless audio receiver connected to the DOCK terminal.
TUNER	Selects the FM/AM tuner.
SIRIUS	Selects a SiriusConnect tuner as an input source.
ХМ	Selects an XM tuner as an input source.
MULTI	Selects a signal input from the MULTI CH INPUT jacks.

Tuner keys FM/AM Switches a band between FM and AM. (CATEGORY ⊲/⊳) Select a channel category for XM/ SIRIUS. MEMORY Presets radio stations. PRESET ∧ / ∇ Selects a preset station. TUN./CH ∧ / 7 Changes FM/AM frequencies or XM/SIRIUS tuner channels. 6 INFO Changes the information shown on the front panel display (page 24). Sound selection keys Selects sound field programs (page 25). SCENE Switches between linked sets of input sources and sound field programs (page 22). **ON SCREEN** Displays the GUI screen (page 23). **Cursors** $\triangle / \nabla / \lhd / \triangleright$ Select menu items or change settings. ENTER Confirms a selected item. RETURN Returns to the previous screen or ends the menu display. External component operation keys Operate recording, playback etc. of external components (page 63). Numeric keys Enter numbers. TV control keys Enables operations of a TV or a projector (page 63). TRANSMIT Lights up when a signal is output from the remote control. CODE SET Sets remote control codes for external component operations (page 63). POWER Switches this unit on and standby (page 18). SLEEP Switches the sleep timer operations (page 46). OPTION Displays the Option menu (page 47).

19 VOLUME +/-

Adjust the volume of this unit (page 22).

20 DISPLAY

5

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

Displays the play information on the video monitor. When an iPod is connected: Changes the operation mode of the iPod connected to the Yamaha iPod universal dock (page 42).

21 MUTE

Turns the mute function on and off (page 23).

22 HD Radio keys

TAG Stores "tag" data to the iPod or internal memory of this unit (page 31). PRG SELECT Selects an HD Radio audio program (page 31).

Quick start guide

When you use this product for the first time, perform setup following the steps below. See the related pages for details on operations and settings.

Step 1: Prepare items for setup

Prepare speakers, DVD player, cables, and other items necessary for setup.

For example, prepare the following items for setting up a 7.1-channel sound system.

Front right speaker Video monitor Front left speaker Center speaker Components (such as DVD player) Surround Back left speaker

Surround left speaker

Requirements		qty.
Speakers	Front speaker	2
	Center speaker	1
	Surround speaker	2
	Surround back speaker	2
Active subwoofer		1
Speaker cable		7
Subwoofer cable		1
Reproduction component such as DVD player		1
Video monitor such	as TV	1
Video cable or HDMI	cable	2
Audio cable		2

<u>`</u>`

- 3 One (or two) surround back speaker(s)
- If your video monitor is a CRT, we recommend that you use magnetically shielded speakers.
- · Video and audio cables are unnecessary if you use HDMI cables.

Step 2: Set up your speakers

Place your speakers in the room and connect them to this unit.

Placing speakers	r≊P. 10
 Connecting speakers 	ISP. 11

<u>```</u>

 This unit has a YPAO (Yamaha Parametric Room Acoustic Optimizer) that automatically optimizes this unit based on room acoustic characteristics (audio characteristics of the speakers, speaker positions, and room acoustics, etc.).

You can enjoy good balanced sound without special knowledge by using the YPAO technology (#P. 19).

Step 3: Connect your components

Connect your TV, DVD player, or other components.

Connecting a TV monitor or projector	ISP. 14	
Connecting other components	IS P. 15	
• Connecting a multi-format player or an		
external decoder	ISP. 16	
 Connecting an external amplifier 	ISP. 16	
 Connecting a USB storage device 	ISP. 17	
 Connecting a Yamaha iPod universal dock or 		
Bluetooth wireless audio receiver	ISP. 17	
 Connecting the FM and AM antennas 	ISP. 18	
• Connecting an XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock	ISP. 33	
Connecting a SiriusConnect tuner	ISP. 37	

Step 4: Turn on the power

Connect the power cable and turn on this unit.

• Connecting the power cable	ISP. 18
 Turning this unit on and off 	ISP. 18

Step 5: Select the input source and start playback

Select the component connected in step 3 as an input source and start playback.

Basic procedure	ISP. 22
 Selecting sound field programs 	ISP. 25

.`∳′-

[•] Prepare two magnetically shielded speakers (for front). The priority of the requirement of other speakers is as follows:

¹ Two surround speakers

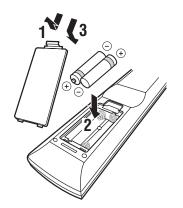
² One center speaker

This unit supports the SCENE function (page 22) that changes the input source and sound field program at one time. Four scenes are preset for different purposes for Blu-ray disc, DVD and CD, and you can select from a scene from those just by pressing a remote control key.

PREPARATION

Preparing remote control

Installing batteries in the remote control



- **1** Take off the battery compartment cover.
- Insert the two supplied batteries (AAA, R03, UM-4) according to the polarity markings (+ and –) on the inside of the battery compartment.

3 Snap the battery compartment cover back into place.

Notes

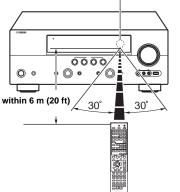
- Change all batteries if you notice the following conditions:

 the operation range of the remote control narrows
 the transmit indicator does not flash or is dim
- Do not use old batteries together with new ones.
- This may shorten the life of the new batteries or cause old batteries to leak.
- Do not use different types of batteries (such as alkaline and manganese batteries) together. Specification of batteries may be different even though they look the same.
- If you find leaking batteries, discard the batteries immediately, taking care not to touch the leaked material. If the leaked material comes into contact with your skin or gets into your eyes or mouth, rinse it away immediately and consult a doctor. Clean the battery compartment thoroughly before installing new batteries.
- Dispose of the old batteries correctly in accordance with your local regulations.
- If the remote control is without batteries for more than 2 minutes, or if exhausted batteries remain in the remote control, the contents of the memory may be cleared. In such a case, install new batteries and set the remote control code.

Using the remote control

The remote control transmits a directional infrared ray. Be sure to aim the remote control directly at the remote control sensor on this unit during operation.

Remote control sensor window



Notes

- · Do not spill water or other liquids on the remote control.
- Do not drop the remote control.
- Do not leave or store the remote control in the following conditions:
 - places of high humidity, such as near a bath
 places of high temperatures, such as near a heater or stove
 - places of high temperatures, such as hear a heare
 places of extremely low temperatures
 - dusty places

.`**`**¦∕:

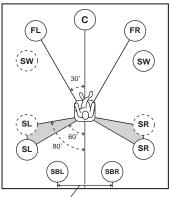
 You can operate external components with this remote control by setting the remote control code (page 63).

Connections

Placing speakers

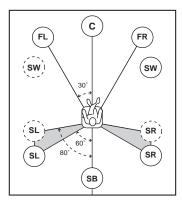
This unit supports up to 7.1-channel surround. We recommended the following speaker layout in order to obtain the optimum surround effect.

7.1-channel speaker layout

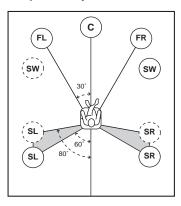


30 cm (12 in) or more

6.1-channel speaker layout



5.1-channel speaker layout



Speaker channels

Front left and right speakers (FL and FR)

The front speakers are used for the front channel sounds (stereo sound) and effect sounds. Place these speakers at an equal distance from the ideal listening position. When using a screen, the appropriate top positions of the speakers are about 1/4 of the screen from the bottom.

■ Center speaker (C)

The center speaker is for the center channel sounds (dialog, vocals, etc.). Place it halfway between the left and right speakers. When using a TV, place the speaker just above or just under the center of the TV with the front surfaces of the TV and the speaker aligned. When using a screen, place it just under the center of the screen.

■ Surround left and right speakers (SL and SR) The surround speakers are used for effect and surround

sounds. Place them at the rear left and rear right facing the listening position. To obtain a natural sound flow in the 5.1-channel speaker layout, place them slightly further back than in the 7.1-channel speaker layout.

Surround back left and right speakers (SBL and SBR) / Surround back speaker (SB)

The surround back left and right speakers are used for rear effect sounds. Place them at the rear of the room facing the listening position at least 30 cm (1 ft) away from each other, ideally at the same distance as that between the front left and right speakers.

In the 6.1-channel speaker layout, surround back left and right channel sound signals are mixed down and output from the single surround back speaker.

In the 5.1-channel speaker layout, surround back left and right channel sound signals are output from the surround left and right speakers.

Subwoofer (SW)

The subwoofer speaker is used for bass sounds and lowfrequency effect (LFE) sounds included in Dolby Digital and DTS signals. Use a subwoofer with a built-in amplifier, such as the Yamaha Active Servo Processing Subwoofer System. Place it exterior to the front left and right speakers facing slightly inward to reduce reflections from a wall.

1.8 m

(6 ft)

0.5 to 1 m (1 to 3 ft)

PR

FR

0

0

0

Presence left and right speakers (PL and PR)

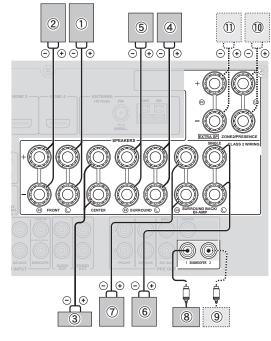
The presence speakers supplement the sound from the front speakers with extra ambient effects produced by the sound field programs (page 25). We recommend that you use the presence speakers especially for the CINEMA DSP sound field programs. To use the presence speakers, connect the speakers to EXTRA SP terminals and then set "Extra Speaker Assignment" to "Presence" (page 56).

Connecting speakers

Connect your speakers to the respective terminals as follows, according to your speaker layout.

.`₩́<

- Connect optional presence speakers or Zone2 speakers (page 61) to the EXTRA SP terminals.
- You can connect up to two subwoofers. When two subwoofers are connected, the same sound is output from them.



	Speakers	Jacks on this unit
1	Front speaker L	FRONT (L)
2	Front speaker R	FRONT (R)
3	Center speaker	CENTER
4	Surround speaker L	SURROUND (L)
5	Surround speaker R	SURROUND (R)
6	Surround back speaker	SURROUND
		BACK/BI-AMP (SINGLE)
8	Subwoofer 1	SUBWOOFER 1
9	Subwoofer 2 (optional)	SUBWOOFER 2
10	Zone2 speaker L (optional)	EXTRA SP (L)
1	Zone2 speaker R (optional)	EXTRA SP (R)

■ 5.1-channel (with Zone2 speakers)

Speakers	Jacks on this unit
① Front speaker L	FRONT (L)
② Front speaker R	FRONT (R)
③ Center speaker	CENTER
④ Surround speaker L	SURROUND (L)
(5) Surround speaker R	SURROUND (R)
8 Subwoofer 1	SUBWOOFER 1
(9) Subwoofer 2 (optional)	SUBWOOFER 2
1 Zone2 speaker L (optional)	EXTRA SP (L)
① Zone2 speaker R (optional)	EXTRA SP (R)

PREPARATION

■ 6.1-channel (with Zone2 speakers)

0.5 to 1 m (1 to 3 ft)

FL

0

0

OPL

1.8 m

(6 ft)

7.1-channel (with presence speakers)

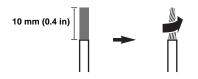
Speakers	Jacks on this unit
① Front speaker L	FRONT (L)
② Front speaker R	FRONT (R)
③ Center speaker	CENTER
④ Surround speaker L	SURROUND (L)
Surround speaker R	SURROUND (R)
6 Surround back speaker L	SURROUND
	BACK/BI-AMP (L)
⑦ Surround back speaker R	SURROUND
	BACK/BI-AMP (R)
8 Subwoofer 1	SUBWOOFER 1
(9) Subwoofer 2 (optional)	SUBWOOFER 2
(1) Presence speaker L (optional)	EXTRA SP (L)
① Presence speaker R (optional)	EXTRA SP (R)

Caution

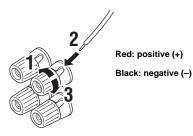
- A speaker cable is a pair of insulated cables running side by side in general. One of the cables is colored differently or striped to indicate a polarity. Connect one end of the colored/striped cable to the "+" (red) terminal of this unit and the other end to that of your speaker, and connect one end of the other cable to the "-" (black) terminal of this unit and the other end to that of your speaker.
- Before connecting the speakers, be sure to disconnect the power cable.
- Do not let the bare speaker wires touch each other or any metal part of this unit. This could damage this unit and/or speakers. If the circuit shorts out, "CHECK SP WIRES!" appears on the front panel display when this unit is turned on.
- If images on the monitor (CRT) are distorted, place the speakers away from the video monitor. If it does not work, use magnetically shielded speakers.
- Use speakers with an impedance of 6-ohm or larger. Set speaker impedance in the advanced setup menu before connecting the speakers (page 64). You can also use 4-ohm speakers as the front speakers when you set "SP IMP." to "6ΩMIN".

Connecting speaker cables

1 Remove approximately 10 mm (0.4 in) of insulation from the end of each speaker cable and then twist bare wires of the cable together so that they will not cause a short circuits.

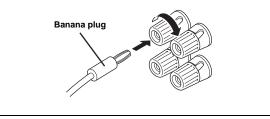


2 Loosen the knob, insert the twisted bare wires into the hole and then tighten the knob.



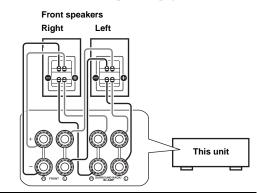
Connecting the banana plug (Except Korea, U.K., Europe, Russia and Asia models)

Tighten the knob and then insert the banana plug into the end of the terminal.



Using bi-amplification connections

You can make bi-amplification connections to one speaker system which supports bi-amplification connection as shown below. To activate the connections, set "BI-AMP" to "ON" in the advanced setup menu (page 64).



Caution

Before making bi-amplification connections, remove any brackets or cables that connect a woofer with a tweeter. Refer to the instruction manuals of speakers for details.

When not making bi-amplification connections, make sure that the brackets or cables are connected before connecting the speaker cables.

Note

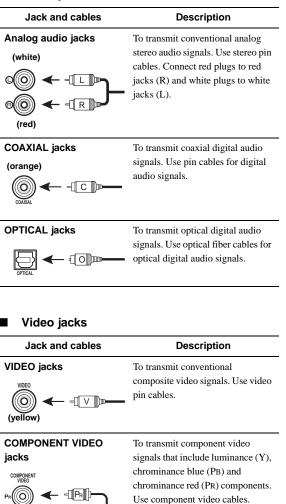
• You cannot use surround back speakers or extra speakers (presence and Zone2 speakers) when bi-amplification connections are made.

Information on jacks and cable plugs

This unit has the following input and output jacks. Use jacks and cables appropriate for components that you are connecting.

Audio jacks

r (O) (areen)



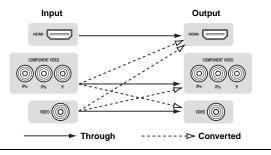
Video/audio jacks

Jack and cables	Description	
HDMI jacks	To transmit digital video and digital audio signals. Use HDMI	
	cables.	

. .

- We recommend that you use a commercially available 19-pin HDMI cable no longer than 5 meters (16 feet) with the HDMI logo printed on it.
- Use a conversion cable (HDMI jack \leftrightarrow DVI-D jack) to connect this unit to other DVI components.
- You can check the potential problem about the HDMI connection (page 48).

This unit automatically converts input video signals and outputs the signals to the HDMI OUT jack and MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO and VIDEO) jacks (video conversion).



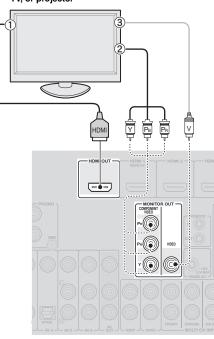
Connecting a TV monitor or projector

According to the types of video input jacks available on your video monitor (such as a TV or projector), choose one of the connection methods as shown below. When you connect video players such as a DVD player to this unit with an HDMI connection, connect your video monitor to this unit with an HDMI connection.

Note

• Make sure that this unit and other components are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.

TV, or projector



To connect an HDMI video monite	or
---------------------------------	----

Jacks on components		Jacks on this unit		
1 HI	OMI input	HDMI OUT		

<u>`</u>`

 This unit supports the HDMI control function (page 46). If your TV supports the HDMI control function, you can control this unit with the remote control of your TV.

To connect component video monitor

Jacks on components	Jacks on this unit	
② Component video output	MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO)	

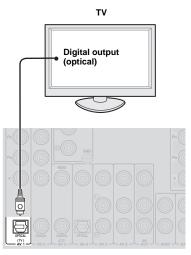
To connect composite video monitor

Jacks on components	Jacks on this unit	
③ Video input (composite)	MONITOR OUT (VIDEO)	

Outputting TV sounds from this unit

To output sound of a TV from this unit, make connection between one of the AV 1-6 jacks of this unit and an audio output jack of the TV.

If the TV supports an optical digital output, we recommend that you use the AV 1 jack. Connecting to the AV 1 jack allows you to switch an input source to the AV 1 jack with a just a single key operation using the SCENE function (page 22).



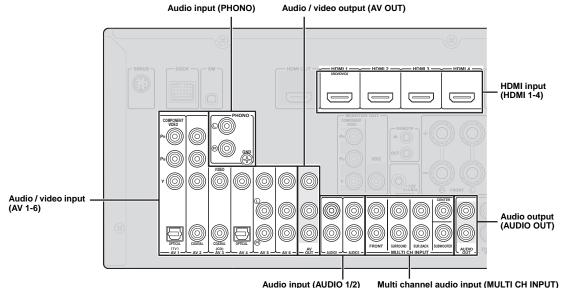
PREPARATION

Connecting other components

This unit has input and output terminals for respective input and output sources. You can reproduce sound and movies from input sources selected with the front panel display or remote control.

Note

• Make sure that this unit and other components are unplugged from the AC wall outlets.



Audio input (AUDIO 1/2)

Multi channel audio	input	(MULTI	CH INPUT)
---------------------	-------	--------	----------	---

Audio and video player / Set-top box

Output jacks on the connected external component		Input sources/jacks of this unit		
External Signal Output jack		Input source Input jack		
External component	Audio/Video	HDMI output	HDMI 1 (BD/DVD)	HDMI 1
with HDMI output			HDMI 2	HDMI 2
			HDMI 3	HDMI 3
			HDMI 4	HDMI 4
External component	Audio	Optical digital output	AV 1 (TV)	OPTICAL
with component video output	Video	Component video		COMPONENT VIDEO
output	Audio	Coaxial digital output	AV 2	COAXIAL
	Video	Component video output		COMPONENT VIDEO
External component	Audio	Coaxial digital output	AV 3 (CD)	COAXIAL
with composite video	Video	Composite output		VIDEO
output	Audio	Optical digital output	AV 4	OPTICAL
	Video	Composite output		VIDEO
	Audio	Analog audio output	AV 5	Analog audio
	Video	Composite output		VIDEO
	Audio	Analog audio output	AV 6	Analog audio
	Video	Composite output		VIDEO

.`₩́~

• See page 61 on how to use the ZONE2 OUT jacks.

[•] Input sources in parentheses are recommended to connect to the respective jacks. If your Yamaha component has the remote in/out terminal, you can switch the input source to that component with a single key operation using the SCENE function (page 22).

[•] You can change the name of the input source displayed on the front panel display as necessary (page 60).

Audio player

Output jacks on the connected external component		Input sources/jacks of this unit	
External component Output jack		Input source	Input jack
External component with optical digital	Optical digital output	AV 1 (TV)	OPTICAL
output		AV 4	OPTICAL
External component with coaxial digital output	Coaxial digital output	AV 2	COAXIAL
		AV 3 (CD)	COAXIAL
External component with analog audio	Analog audio output	AV 5	Analog audio
output		AV 6	Analog audio
		AUDIO 1	Analog audio
		AUDIO 2	Analog audio
Turntable	Analog audio output	PHONO	Analog audio

<u>`</u>`

• We recommend connecting the coaxial digital output terminal of a CD player to the AV3 jack.

· When connecting a turntable with a low-output MC cartridge to the PHONO jacks, use an in-line boosting transformer or MC-head amplifier.

· Connect your turntable to the GND terminal of this unit to reduce noise in the signal.

About audio/video output terminals

Among the analog audio and analog video signals input to this unit via input terminals, the audio/video signals of the selected input sources are output from the AV OUT jacks and AUDIO OUT jacks. An HDMI input signal, COMPONENT VIDEO input signal or digital audio input signal cannot be output.

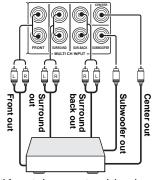
When using the AV OUT jacks: connect an external component to the VIDEO or analog audio terminal. When using the AUDIO OUT jacks: connect an external component to the analog audio terminal.

 Connecting a multi-format player or an external decoder

This unit is equipped with 8 additional input jacks (Front L/R, Center, Surround L/R, Surround Back L/R and Subwoofer) for analog multi-channel input from a multi-format player, external decoder, etc.

Notes

- When you select "MULTI CH" as the input source, the digital sound field processor is automatically disabled.
- Since this unit does not redirect signals input at the MULTI CH INPUT jacks to accommodate for missing speakers, connect at least a 5.1channel speaker system when using this feature.
- You can specify a video signal to be output during a multi-channel audio reproduction (page 49). If your DVD player has analog multi-channel output jacks, connect them to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks while making a video connection (component video or composite).



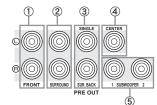
Multi-format player or external decoder (7.1-channel output)

Connecting an external amplifier

If you want to use another amplifier, connect an external amplifier to the PRE OUT jacks. Each PRE OUT jack outputs the same channel signals as the corresponding speaker terminals.

Note

• When you make connections to the PRE OUT jacks, do not make any connections to the speaker terminals.



- (1) **FRONT PRE OUT jacks** Front channel output jacks.
- ② **SURROUND PRE OUT jacks** Surround channel output jacks.

3 SUR.BACK PRE OUT jacks

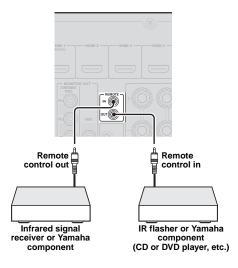
Surround back output jacks. When you only connect one external amplifier for the surround back channel, connect it to the left SUR.BACK (SINGLE) jack.

<u>`</u>`

- To output surround back channel signals at these jacks, set "Surround Speaker" to any parameter except "None" (page 56).
- 4 **CENTER PRE OUT jack** Center channel output jack.
- (5) SUBWOOFER PRE OUT 1/2 jack Connect a subwoofer with a built-in amplifier.

Transmitting/receiving remote control signals

When the components have the capability of the transmission of the remote control signals, connect the REMOTE IN and REMOTE OUT jacks to the remote control input and output jack with the monaural analog mini cable as follows.

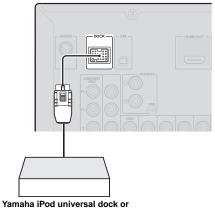


- If connecting a Yamaha component that supports the SCENE control signal reception to the REMOTE OUT jack of this unit, you can start playback on the Yamaha component by using the SCENE function (page 22).
- If connecting a component other than Yamaha products to the REMOTE OUT jack of this unit, set "SCENE IR" to "OFF" in the advanced setup menu (page 64).

Connecting a Yamaha iPod universal dock or Bluetooth™ wireless audio receiver

This unit has the DOCK terminal, to which you can connect a Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS-11, sold separately) or a Bluetooth wireless audio receiver (YBA-10, sold separately). You can play an iPod or a Bluetooth component with this unit by connecting it to the DOCK terminal.

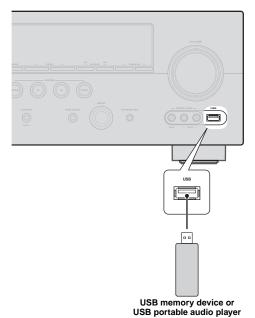
Use a dedicated cable for connection between the dock/ receiver and this unit.



Yamaha iPod universal dock or Bluetooth wireless audio receiver

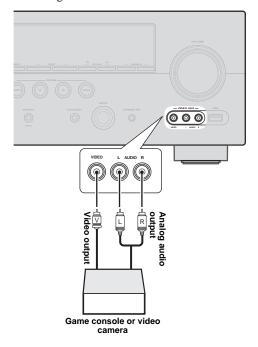
Connecting a USB storage device

Connect a USB memory device or USB portable audio player to the USB port on the front panel of this unit. For information about USB storage devices supported by this unit, see page 45.



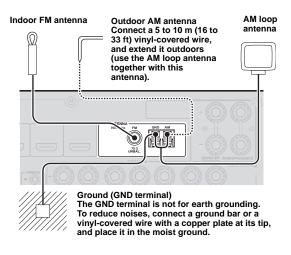
Using the VIDEO AUX jacks

Use the VIDEO AUX jacks on the front panel to connect a game console or a video camera to this unit. Be sure to turn down the volume of this unit and other components before making connections.



Connecting the FM and AM antennas

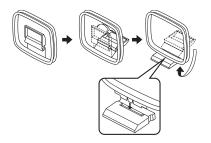
An indoor FM antenna and an AM loop antenna are supplied with this unit. Connect these antennas properly to the respective jacks.



.`∳′-

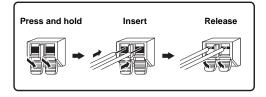
- The supplied antennas are normally sensitive enough to obtain good reception.
- · Position the AM loop antenna away from this unit.
- If you cannot get good reception, we recommend that you use an outdoor antenna. For details, consult the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.
- Always use the AM loop antenna even when the outdoor antenna is connected.

Assembling the AM loop antenna



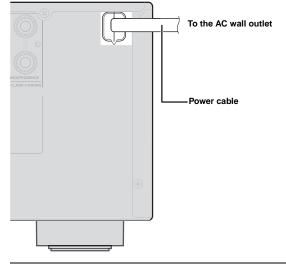
Connecting the AM loop antenna

The wires of the AM loop antenna have no polarity. You can connect either wire to the AM terminal and the other to the GND terminal.



Connecting the power cable

After all connections are complete, plug the power cable of this unit into an AC wall outlet.



Turning this unit on and off

1 Press (CMAIN ZONE ON/OFF on the front panel (or 16 POWER on the remote control) to turn on this unit.

2 Press **©MAIN ZONE ON/OFF** (or **16POWER**) again to turn off this unit (standby mode).

<u>`</u>@:

- The unit needs a few seconds until ready to play back.
- You can also turn on this unit by pressing OSCENE (or OSCENE).
- This unit consumes a small amount of electricity even in the standby mode. We recommend disconnecting the power cable from the AC wall outlet.

Caution

Do not unplug this unit while it is turned on. Doing so may damage this unit or cause the settings of this unit to be saved incorrectly.

Optimizing the speaker setting for your listening room (YPAO)

This unit has a Yamaha Parametric Acoustic Optimizer (YPAO). With the YPAO, this unit automatically adjusts the output characteristics of your speakers based on speaker position, speaker performance, and the acoustic characteristics of the room. We recommend that you first adjust the output characteristics with the YPAO when you use this unit.

Caution

- Be advised that it is normal for loud test tones to be output during the "Auto Setup" procedure. Do not allow small children to enter the room during the procedure.
- To achieve the best results, make sure the room is as quiet as possible while the "Auto Setup" procedure is in progress. If there is too much ambient noise, the results may not be satisfactory.

<u>.</u>

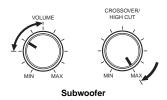
• You can manually adjust the output characteristics of your speakers with "Manual Setup" in the Setup menu (page 55).

Using Auto Setup

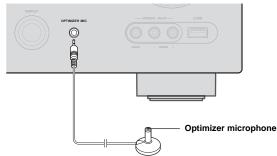
Check the following points.

Before starting the automatic setup, check the following.

- All speakers and subwoofer are connected properly.
- Headphones are disconnected from this unit.
- The video monitor is connected properly.
- This unit and the video monitor are turned on.
- This unit is selected as the video input source of the video monitor.
- The connected subwoofer is turned on and the volume level is set to about half way (or slightly less).
- The crossover frequency controls of the connected subwoofer are set to the maximum.



2 Connect the supplied optimizer microphone to the SOPTIMIZER MIC jack on the front panel.



"MIC ON. View GUI MENU" appears on the front panel display.

The GUI screen appears on the video monitor.

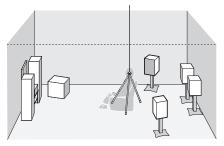


. .

• You can bring up the above menu screen from the Setup menu (page 55).

3 Place the optimizer microphone at your normal listening position on a flat level surface with the omni-directional microphone heading upward.

Optimizer microphone



.`₩́<

It is recommended that you use a tripod or something similar to fix the
optimizer microphone at the same height as your ears would be when
seated in your listening position. You can fix the optimizer microphone to
the tripod with the attaching screw of the tripod.

4 When the speakers are connected to EXTRA SP terminals, press ^{III}Cursor △ repeatedly to select "Extra Speaker Assignment" and then press ^{III}Cursor ⊲ / ▷ to select how to use EXTRA SP terminals from "Zone2", "Presence" or "None".

If this unit does not work when you press **DCursor**, press **ON SCREEN** once and then operate this unit.

5 To select sound characteristics for adjustment, press [™]Cursor ∇ to select "EQ Type" and then press [™]Cursor ⊲ /⊳.

If this unit does not work when you press **DCursor**, press **DON SCREEN** once and then operate this unit.

This unit has a parametric equalizer that adjusts the output levels for each frequency range. The equalizer is adjusted to produce a cohesive sound field based on automatically measured speaker characteristics. In "EQ Type", you can select the following parametric equalizer characteristics suitable for the desired sound characteristics.

Natural

This adjusts all speakers to achieve natural sound. Select this if sounds in the high frequency range seem too strong when "EQ Type" is set to "Flat".

Flat

This adjusts each speaker to obtain the same characteristics. Select this if your speakers have similar qualities.

Front

This adjusts each speaker to obtain the same characteristics as the front left and right speakers. Select this if your front left and right speakers have significantly better qualities than the other speakers.

6 Press ¹⁰Cursor ∇ to select "Start" and then press ¹⁰ENTER to start the setup procedure.

A countdown starts and a measurement starts in 10 seconds. A loud test tone is output during measurement.

Notes

- During the automatic setup procedure, do not perform any operation on this unit.
- Press \square Cursor \triangle to cancel the automatic setup procedure.

Measurement takes about 3 minutes. To obtain precise results, stay where you will not disturb the measurement, such as to the side of or behind the speakers or outside the room.

When measurement is successfully completed, "YPAO Complete" appears on the front panel display and the measurement result appears on the GUI screen.



Speaker Config

Displays the number of speakers connected to this unit in the following order:

Total of Front and Center/Total of Surround and Surround Back/Subwoofer

Distance (Min / Max)

Displays the speaker distance from the listening position in the following order:

Closest speaker distance/Farthest speaker distance

Level (Min / Max)

Displays the speaker output levels in the following order: Lowest speaker output level/Highest speaker output level

Notes

- If "Error" appears on the GUI screen during "Auto Setup", measurement is canceled and the type of error is displayed. For details, see "When an error message is displayed during measurement" (page 21).
- If problems occur during measurement, "Check xx warning(s)" (xx indicates the number of warnings) appears in red. For details, see "When a warning message is displayed after measurement" (page 21).

7 Press **IDENTER** to confirm the settings.

The speaker characteristics are adjusted according to measurement results.

To cancel the operation, press 10 **Cursor** \lhd / \triangleright to select "Cancel" and press 10 **ENTER**.

When the following screen appears, remove the optimizer microphone. "Auto Setup" is now complete.



The optimizer microphone is sensitive to heat. Store it in a cool place and away from direct sunlight after measurement. Do not leave it in a place where it will be subjected to high temperatures such on an AV component.

<u>`</u>`

- If you do not want to apply the measurement results, select "Cancel".
- Perform "Auto Setup" again if you change the number or positions of speakers.
- If you press **IDENTER** before removing the optimizer microphone, "Auto Setup" of "Speaker Setup" in the Setup menu (page 55) is displayed.

When an error message is displayed during measurement

If an error is detected during measurement, the measurement is canceled and "Error" appears on the GUI screen. Check the error and solve the problem. For details on each error message, see page 75.

Press **D**Cursor ∇ once, press **D**Cursor $\triangleleft / \triangleright$ to select "Retry" or "Exit" and then press **D**ENTER.



Retry

Performs "Auto Setup" again.

Exit

Terminates the measurement and "Auto Setup".

.`₩́:

• When "E-5:NOISY" appears, you can continue measurement. To continue measurement, select "Proceed". However, we recommend that you solve the problem first and then perform measurement again.

When a warning message is displayed after measurement

If a problem occurs during measurement, "Check xx warning(s)" appears on the GUI screen. Check the warning and solve the problem. For details on each warning message, see page 76.



.`**`**`

• Optimization will not be performed while a warning message is displayed. We recommend that you solve the problem and perform "Auto Setup" again.

- Press DCursor ∀ / ∆ to select "Check xx warning(s)" and then press DENTER.
 Details of the warning message are displayed. If there are multiple warning messages, you can display the next message using DCursor ▷.
- 2 To return to the top result display, press **IDENTER** again.

BASIC OPERATION

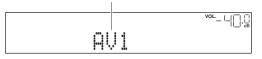
Playback

Basic procedure

- 1 Turn on external components (TV, DVD player, etc.) connected to this unit.
- Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press
 Input selection key) to select an input source.

The name of the selected input source is displayed for a few seconds.

Input source name



<u>:</u>

You can also select an input source from the GUI screen (page 23).
You can change the input source name displayed on the front panel display or GUI screen as necessary (page 60).

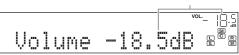
Play the external component that you have selected as the source input, or select a radio station on the tuner.

Refer to the operating instructions of the external component for details on playback. For selecting radio stations or playback of an iPod, Bluetooth component or USB storage device using this unit, see the following.

- FM/AM radio tuning (page 29)
- iPod playback (page 42)
- Bluetooth component playback (page 44)
- USB storage device playback (page 45)

4 Turn the **JVOLUME** control (or press **IVOLUME** +/-) to adjust the volume.

Volume



Note

When you play back a DTS-CD, noise may be output in some conditions, which may cause a speaker malfunction. Make sure that the volume is set to low before starting playback. If noise is output, do the following.

1) When only noise is output

If a DTS bitstream signal is not properly input to this unit, only noise is output. Connect the playback component to this unit by digital connection and play back the DTS-CD. If the condition is not improved, the problem may results from the playback component. Consult the manufacturer of the playback component.

2) When noise is output during playback or skip operation Before playing back the DTS-CD, display the Option menu after selecting the input source and set "Decoder Mode" to "DTS" (page 48).

Using the SCENE function

This unit has a SCENE function that allows you to change input sources and sound field programs with one key. Four scenes are available for different usages, such as playing movies or music. The following input sources and sound field programs are provided as the initial factory settings.

Keys	Input source	Sound field program
BD/DVD	HDMI 1	Straight
тν	AV 1	Straight
CD	AV 3	Straight
RADIO	TUNER	7ch Enhancer

.`∳′-

• When this unit is on standby, you can turn on this unit by pressing PSCENE (or SSCENE).

 If you connect a Yamaha DVD/CD player that has the capability of the SCENE control signals to the REMOTE OUT jack of this unit, you can start playback on the player by using the SCENE function.

Selecting a SCENE

Press **PSCENE** (or **BSCENE**).

<u>`</u>`

• You can also select a SCENE from the GUI screen (page 23).

Registering input source/sound field program

Select the desired input source/sound field program and then press and hold **PSCENE** (or **SCENE**) key to edit until "SET Complete" appears on the front panel display.

- <u>`</u>``∳′∶
- If you change the input source setting, register the remote control code of an external component to the input source (page 63).

Switching remotely controlled external components linked to scene selections

You can operate an external component with the remote control of this unit by setting a remote control code for the external component for each input source. Setting remote control codes for desired input sources allows you to switch between external components linked to scene selections.

1 Register the remote control code of an external component to the desired input source (page 63).

Note

- This feature is not available for TUNER, SIRIUS and XM input sources.
- 2 While holding down the desired **BSCENE** key, press and hold the **Input selection key** to which you registered a remote control code in step 1.

From now on the external component can be remotely controllable just by selecting a scene.

Selecting an input source on the GUI screen

1 Press **9ON SCREEN** on the remote control. The GUI screen appears on the video monitor.



2 Use **IDCursor** △ / ▽ repeatedly to switch the page and **IDCursor** ⊲ / ▷ repeatedly to select the desired input source.

Category	Input source
Select Scene	BD/DVD, TV, CD, RADIO

Category	Input source
Select Media	USB, DOCK, SIRIUS, XM, TUNER, PHONO, V-AUX, MULTI CH
Select Input	HDMI1-4, AV1-6, AUDIO1/2

. .

• If an input source you want to select is available in "Select Scene", you can select the desired input source and sound field program at once.

3 Press **10** ENTER.

Muting audio output

1 Press 21 MUTE on the remote control to mute the audio output.

The MUTE indicator on the front panel display flashes while audio output is muted.

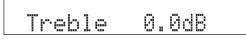
2 Press 2 MUTE again to resume audio output.

Adjusting high/low frequency sounds (tone control)

You can adjust the balance of the high frequency range (Treble) and low frequency range (Bass) of sounds output from the front left and right speakers to obtain desired tone.

1 Press **TONE CONTROL** on the front panel repeatedly to select "Treble" or "Bass".

The current setting is displayed on the front panel display.



2 Rotate the **NPROGRAM** selector to adjust the frequency range.

Control range: -10.0 dB to +10.0 dBThe display returns to the previous screen automatically in few seconds.

Notes

- The tone control settings are not effective when this unit is in the Pure Direct mode or "MULTI CH" is selected as an input source.
- If you set the balance extremely off, sounds may not match those from other channels well.

Enjoying pure hi-fi sound

Use Pure Direct mode to enjoy the pure high fidelity sound of the selected source. When Pure Direct mode is activated, this unit plays back the selected source with the least circuitry.

Press **OPURE DIRECT** (or **PURE DIRECT**) to turn the Pure Direct mode on or off.

OPURE DIRECT lights up when you set Pure Direct mode on.

The following features are disabled in the Pure Direct mode.

- sound field program, tone control
- display and operation of the Option menu and Setup menu
- multi-zone function

.`∳′-

• The font panel display automatically turns off while this unit in the Pure Direct mode.

Using your headphones

Plug your headphones in the **DPHONES** jack on the front panel.

When you select a sound field program while using the headphones, the mode is automatically set to SILENT CINEMA mode.

Notes

- When you connect headphones, no signals are output at the speaker terminals.
- When multi-channel signals are processed, sounds in all channels are divided to left and right channels. When "MULTI CH" is selected as the input source, only front L/R sounds are output from the headphones.

Displaying input signal information

When HDMI 1-4 or AV1-4 is selected as the input source, you can display audio/video signal information.

<u>`</u>`

- Input signal information is displayed on both the GUI screen and front panel display.
- 1 Select the desired input source and then press **BOPTION** on the remote control.

The Option menu for the selected input source is displayed (page 47).

2 Press ¹⁰Cursor △ / ⊽ to select "Signal Info" and then press ¹⁰ENTER.

Information on the input signal is displayed. See page 48 for details about each information.



Note

• If an HDMI related error occurs, error information is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

3 To exit the Option menu, press **BOPTION**.

Changing information on the front panel display

Press DINFO (or 6INFO) repeatedly.

Available information differs depending on the selected input source.

For example, if you select HDMI1 input and display "DSP Program", the following screen appears on the front panel display.

Input sourc	e
HIM	
	Strai9ht

Sound field program

Input source	Information
HDMI1-4 AV1-6 AUDIO1/2 V-AUX PHONO iPod (DOCK) (simple remote mode) BLUETOOTH (DOCK)	Input DSP Program Audio Decoder
USB iPod (DOCK) (menu browse mode)	(on play information display) DSP Program, Audio Decoder, Song, Artist, Album (on GUI screen) List
TUNER	Frequency, DSP Program, Audio Decoder (for HD Radio information) Call Sign*, Category*, Artist / Song*, Album*, Tag Info, DSP Program, Audio Decoder, Frequency
SIRIUS	Channel, Category, Artist / Song, Composer, Antenna, DSP Program, Audio Decoder
ХМ	Channel, Category, Artist / Song, Antenna, DSP Program, Audio Decoder
MULTI CH	Input

Note

 Information marked with "*" is not available when analog HD Radio station is selected.

Enjoying the sound field programs

This unit is also equipped with a Yamaha digital sound field processing (DSP) chip. You can enjoy multi-channel sounds for almost all input sources using various sound field programs stored on the chip and a variety of surround decoders.

Selecting sound field programs

Selecting a sound field program on the front panel

Rotate the **NPROGRAM** selector to select a desired sound field program.

Selecting a sound field program with the remote control

Perform the following operations depending on the category of the sound field programs.

8 1 1 8 8 1 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	8 9
Sound field programs for movies/TV programs	Press 7MOVIE repeatedly.
Sound field programs for music	
Stereo reproduction	Press 7STEREO repeatedly.
Multi-channel stereo reproduction	Press 7STEREO repeatedly.
Compressed music enhancer	
	Press 7SUR.DECODE repeatedly.
	4 6 4 1 1 1

For example, if you select "Sci-Fi", the following screen appears on the front panel display.

Sound field program category



Notes

- · Sound field programs are stored for each input source. When you change the input source, the sound field program previously selected for that input source is applied again.
- When you play back the Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, DTS Express, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio sources or audio signals with sampling frequency of higher than 96 kHz, the straight decode mode (page 28) is automatically selected.

Sound field program descriptions

This unit provides sound field programs for multiple categories including music, movies and stereo reproduction. Select a sound field program based on your listening preference, not merely on the name of the program, etc.

201

- · You can check what speakers are currently outputting signals with the speaker indicators on the front panel display (page 6).
- Each program can adjust sound field elements (sound field parameters). For details, see page 50.
- **CINEMADSP** in the table indicates the sound field program with CINEMA DSP.

For movie/TV program sources (MOVIE)

Program	Descriptions
Standard	This program creates a sound field emphasizing the surrounding feeling without disturbing the original acoustic positioning of multi-channel audio such as Dolby Digital and DTS. It has been designed with the concept of "an ideal movie theater", in which the audience is surrounded by beautiful reverberations from the left, right and rear.
Spectacle	This program represents the spectacular feeling of large-scale movie productions. It reproduces a broad theater sound field matching the cinemascope and wider-screen movies with an excellent dynamic range from very small to extremely large sound.
Sci-Fi	This program clearly reproduces the finely elaborated sound design of the latest science fiction and special effects- featuring movies. You can enjoy a variety of cinematographically created virtual spaces reproduced with clear separation between dialog, sound effects and background music.
Adventure	This program is ideal for precisely reproducing the sound design of action and adventure movies. The sound field restrains reverberations but puts emphasis on reproducing a powerful space expanded widely to the left and right. The reproduced depth is also restrained relatively to ensure the separation between audio channels and the clarity of the sound.

Program	Descriptions
Drama	This sound field features stable reverberations that match a wide range of movie genres from serious dramas to musicals and comedies. The reverberations are modest but offer an optimum 3D feeling, reproducing effects tones and background music softly but cubically around clear words and center positioning in a way that does not fatigue the listener even after long hours of viewing.
Mono Movie	This program is provided for reproducing monaural video sources such as a classic movie in an atmosphere of a good old movie theater. The program produces the optimum expansion and reverberation to the original audio to create a comfortable space with a certain sound depth.
Sports	This program allows the listeners to enjoy stereo sport broadcasts and studio variety programs with enriched live feeling. In sports broadcasts, the voices of the commentator and sportscaster are positioned clearly at the center while the atmosphere of the stadium expands in an optimum space to offer the listeners with a feeling of presence in the stadium.
Action Game	This sound field has been suitable for action games such as car racing and FPS games. It uses the reflection data that limits the effects range per channel in order to offer a powerful playing environment with a being-there feeling by enhancing various effects tones while maintaining a clear sense of directions.
Roleplaying Game	This sound field has been suitable for role-playing and adventure games. It combines the sound field effects for movies and the sound field designs for "Action Game" to represent the depth and 3D feeling of the field during play, while offering movie-like surround effects in the movie scenes in the game.

For audio music sources (MUSIC)

Program	Descriptions
Hall in Munich	This sound field simulates a concert hall with approximately 2500 seats in Munich, using stylish wood for the interior finishing as normal standards for European concert halls. Fine, beautiful reverberations spread richly, creating a calming atmosphere. The listener's virtual seat is at the center left of the arena.
Hall in Vienna	This is an approximately 1700-seated, middle-sized concert hall with a shoebox shape that is traditional in Vienna. Pillars and ornate carvings create extremely complex reflections from all around the audience, producing a very full, rich sound.
Chamber	This program creates a relatively wide space with a high ceiling like an audience hall in a palace. It offers pleasant reverberations that are suitable for courtly music and chamber music.
Cellar Club	This program simulates a live house with a low ceiling and homey atmosphere. A realistic, live sound field features powerful sound as if the listener is in a row in front of a small stage.
The Roxy Theatre	This is the sound field of a rock music live house in Los Angeles, with approximately 460 seats. The listener's virtual seat is at the center left of the hall.
The Bottom Line	This is the sound field at stage front in The Bottom Line, that was a famous New York jazz club once. The floor can seat 300 people to the left and right in a sound field offering real and vibrant sound.
Music Video	This sound field offers an image of a concert hall for live performance of pop, rock and jazz music. The listener can indulge oneself in a hot live space thanks to the presence sound field that emphasizes the vividness of vocals and solo play and the beat of rhythm instruments, and to the surround sound field that reproduces the space of a big live hall.

For stereo reproduction (STEREO)

Program	Descriptions
2ch Stereo	Use this program to mix down multi-channel sources to 2 channels.

.`∳′-

• When multi-channel signals are input, they are downmixed to 2 channels and output from the front left and right speakers.

For multi-channel stereo reproduction (STEREO)

Program	Descriptions
7ch Stereo	Use this program to output sound from all speakers. When you play back multi-channel sources, this unit downmixes the source to 2 channels and then outputs the sound from all speakers. This program creates a larger sound field and is ideal for background music at parties, etc.

Compressed Music Enhancer (ENHANCER)

Program	Descriptions
Straight Enhancer	Use this program to enhance the sound nearest to the original depth and width of the 2-channel or multi-channel compression artifacts.
7ch Enhancer	Use this program to play back compression artifacts in 7-channel stereo.

Surround decode mode (SUR. DECODE)

Select this program to playback sources with selected decoders. You can playback 2-channel sources on multi-channels.

Decoder	Descriptions		
Pro Logic	Dolby Pro Logic decoder suitable for all kinds of sources.		
PLIIx Movie / PLII Movie	Dolby Pro Logic IIx (or Dolby Pro Logic II) decoder suitable for movies. If your listening environment is as follows, you cannot select the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder.When the surround back speakers are not connectedWhen headphones are connected		
PLIIx Music / PLII Music	Dolby Pro Logic IIx (or Dolby Pro Logic II) decoder suitable for music. If your listening environment is as follows, you cannot select the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder.When the surround back speakers are not connectedWhen headphones are connected		
PLIIx Game / PLII Game	Dolby Pro Logic IIx (or Dolby Pro Logic II) decoder suitable for games. If your listening environment is as follows, you cannot select the Dolby Pro Logic IIx decoder.When the surround back speakers are not connectedWhen headphones are connected		
Neo:6 Cinema	DTS decoder suitable for movies.		
Neo:6 Music	DTS decoder suitable for music.		
Neural Sur. (U.S.A. model only)	Neural Surround processing for any sources. The Neural Surround decoder supports PCM (sampling rate of 96 kHz or lower), Dolby Digital, DTS Digital Surround (except for DTS 96/24), DSD and analog 2-channel input sources. When Neural Surround-incompatible signals are being input while the Neural Surround decoder is selected, multi-channel sources are decoded straight into the appropriate channels without any additional effect processing and the Neural Surround-incompatible PCM signals are reproduced in stereo. The Neural Surround decoder is especially suitable for the XM HD Surround program of XM Satellite Radio.		

.`∳′-

• An input source is played back in straight decode mode (page 28) when "MULTI CH" is selected as the input source.

Enjoying unprocessed input sources (Straight decode mode)

In straight decode mode, sounds are reproduced without sound field effect. 2-channel stereo sources are output from only the front left and right speakers. Multi-channel input sources are decoded straight into the appropriate channels and multi-channel sounds are reproduced without a sound field effect.

1 To enable straight decode mode, press **STRAIGHT** (or **TSTRAIGHT**).

"Straight" appears on the front panel display.

2 To cancel straight decode mode, press **STRAIGHT** (or **STRAIGHT**) again.

A sound field program name appears on the front panel display, and sound is reproduced with that sound field effect.

Enjoying sound field programs without surround speakers (Virtual CINEMA DSP)

Virtual CINEMA DSP allows you to enjoy DSP sound field surround effects even without any surround speakers by using virtual surround speakers. You can even enjoy Virtual CINEMA DSP using a minimal two-speaker system that does not include a center speaker. When "Surround Speaker" in the Setup menu is set to "None" (page 56), this unit operates in Virtual CINEMA DSP mode.

Note

- Virtual CINEMA DSP is not available in the following conditions even if you set "Surround Speaker" to "None" (page 56).
 - headphone plug is connected to the PHONES jack.
 - 7ch Stereo of the field sound program is selected.
 - Pure Direct mode or straight decode mode is used.

Enjoy sound field programs with headphones (SILENT CINEMA™)

SILENT CINEMA allows you to enjoy multi-channel sources with your headphones. SILENT CINEMA mode is automatically selected when you connect the headphone plug to the PHONES jack.

Note

- SILENT CINEMA mode is not available in the following conditions.
- 2ch Stereo of the sound field program is selected.
 Pure Direct mode or straight decode mode is selected.

Using CINEMA DSP 3D mode

CINEMA DSP 3D mode creates the intensive and accurate stereoscopic sound field in the listening room. To use this unit in CINEMA DSP 3D mode, presence speakers are required. Connect the presence speakers to the EXTRA SP terminals, perform the following settings and then select a CINEMA DSP related sound field program.

- Disconnect the headphones from the PHONES jack.
- Set "Extra Speaker Assignment" to "Presence" (page 56).
- Set "3D DSP" to "On" (page 50).

When the sound field program runs in CINEMA DSP 3D mode, the 3D indicator on the front panel display lights up.

FM/AM tuning

The FM/AM tuner of this unit provides the following two modes for tuning.

Frequency tuning mode

You can tune in to a desired FM/AM station by searching or specifying its frequency.

Preset tuning mode

You can preset the frequencies of FM/AM stations by registering them to specific numbers, and later just select those numbers to tune in.

Note

Adjust the FM/AM antennas connected to this unit for the best reception.

Tuning in to the desired FM/AM station (Frequency tuning)

- Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press
 TUNER) to select "TUNER" as the input source.
- 2 Press ©FM (5FM) or ©AM (5AM) to select a band.

"FM" or "AM" appears on the front panel display according to the band that you have selected.

3 Press \oplus TUNING/CH \lhd / \triangleright (or 5TUN./CH \triangle / \bigtriangledown) to specify the frequency.

To adjust the frequency to a higher range, press \triangleright (or \triangle). To adjust it to the lower range, press \triangleleft (or \bigtriangledown). The TUNED indicator on the front panel display lights up when the tuner is tuned in to a station. The STEREO indicator also lights up if the program being broadcasted is in stereo.



The frequency changes in the following manner according to how you press \bigoplus **TUNING/CH** \triangleleft / \triangleright (or **5TUN./ CH** \triangle / ∇).

When you press the key more than 1 second

The tuner searches the frequency of a station that is detectable around the current frequency. This is effective when the tuner can receive strong signals without any interference. Once the search starts, release the key. When you keep holding the key, the search continues even when a station is detected. This is useful when you want to tune in to a specific station.

When you press and release the key

The tuner increases or decreases the frequency in steps. Use this method when the tuner cannot receive strong signals and stations are skipped during the search.

-`@`-

- You can switch between stereo and monaural for FM broadcast in the Option menu (page 48).
- (U.S.A. model only) When tuning in to an HD Radio station, the HD indicator lights up. See page 31 for details about the HD Radio features.
- 4 To tune in by direct frequency tuning, press 12 Numeric keys to enter the frequency of the station.

Enter only integers. For example, if you want to set the frequency to 88.9 MHz, enter "889".

Notes

- When you press ¹/₂**Numeric keys** during preset tuning, a preset number is selected. Set tuning mode to frequency tuning mode using **⊕TUNING/CH** ⊲ / ▷ (or **5TUN./CH** △ / ∇) prior to the operation.
- "Wrong Station!" appears on the front panel display when you enter a frequency that is out of receivable range. Make sure that the entered frequency is correct.

Registering FM/AM stations and tuning in (Preset tuning)

You can register up to 40 FM/AM stations (Preset).

Registering stations by automatic station preset

The tuner automatically detects FM stations with strong signals and registers up to 40 stations. To register AM stations, use manual station preset.

(U.S.A. model only)

You can register up to 40 FM HD Radio, AM HD Radio and analog FM radio stations with strong signals.

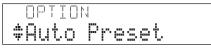
Note

• (U.S.A. model only)

If you register an FM HD Radio station with this feature, only the main audio program of the station (HD1) will be stored. To store other audio program, preset the station manually.

- Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press
 TUNER) to select "TUNER" as the input source.
- 2 Press **18** OPTION on the remote control. The Option menu for "TUNER" is displayed (page 47).

3 Select "Auto Preset" and then press **IDENTER**.



Automatic station preset starts about 5 seconds later from the lowest frequency upwards.

- <u>:</u>هٰ:
- · You can select the preset number at which the preset starts by pressing **5PRESET** \triangle / ∇ or **10Cursor** \triangle / ∇ while "READY" is displayed on the front panel display.
- To cancel registration, press IDRETURN.

Status



Preset number

Frequency During the automatic station preset, "MEMORY"

appears in the front panel display each time a station is registered.

When registration is complete, "FINISH" appears and then the display returns to the Option menu. To return the display to the original state, press **18 OPTION**.

Registering stations by manual station preset

You can manually register FM stations with weak signals or AM stations.

1 Tune in to the desired station (page 29).

- . .
- (U.S.A. model only)

To register a sub-audio program of the HD Radio station (HD2 to HD8), press 22PRG SELECT to select the desired audio program.

2 Press © MEMORY (or 5 MEMORY).

"Manual Preset" appears on the front panel display, followed soon by the preset number to which the station will be registered.

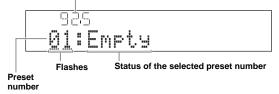
<u>:</u>هٰ:

• By holding down **EMEMORY** (or **5 MEMORY**) for more than 2 seconds, you can skip the following steps and automatically register the selected station to an empty preset number (next to the lastly-registered preset number).

3 Press (F) **PRESET** \triangleleft / \triangleright (or 5 **PRESET** \land / \bigtriangledown) to select the preset number to which the station will be registered.

When you select a preset number to which no station is registered, "Empty" appears. When you select a preset number to which any station has been already registered, the frequency of the station is displayed.

Frequency to be registered



<u>:</u>هُ:

• You can also select a preset number using the 12 Numeric keys.

4 Press © MEMORY (or 5 MEMORY).

When registration is complete, the display returns to the original state.

<u>``@</u>`-

• To cancel registration, press 10 RETURN or leave this unit without any operations for about 30 seconds.

Calling a preset station (Preset tuning)

You can call preset stations registered by automatic station preset or manual station preset.

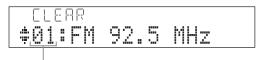
Press (F) **PRESET** \lhd / \triangleright (or (5) **PRESET** \land / \bigtriangledown) to select a preset number.

<u>``@`-</u>

- · Preset numbers to which no stations are registered are skipped.
- · "No Presets" or "No Presets in Memory" is displayed if no stations are registered.
- You can directly select a preset number by pressing **Numeric keys** while calling a preset station. "Empty" appears on the display if you enter a preset number to which no station is registered. "Wrong Num." appears if you enter an invalid number.
- When you press 12 Numeric keys during normal tuning, a frequency is entered. Set tuning mode to preset tuning mode using FPRESET / \triangleright (or **5PRESET** \triangle / $\overline{\nabla}$) prior to the operation.
- (U.S.A. model only) This unit may take a little time to call a sub-audio program of an HD Radio station.

Clearing preset stations

- 1 Rotate the RINPUT selector (or press **4 TUNER)** to select "TUNER" as the input source.
- 2 Press **18OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "TUNER" is displayed (page 47).
- 3 Press 10 Cursor \triangle / ∇ to select "Clear Preset" and then press 10 ENTER.



Preset number

201

· To cancel the operation and return to the Option menu, press 10 RETURN.

4 Press 10 Cursor \wedge / ∇ to select a preset number to reset and then press **IDENTER**.

The preset station registered to the selected preset number is cleared. To clear the registration of multiple preset numbers, repeat step 4. To exit the Option menu, press **18OPTION**.

Using HD Radio[™] features (U.S.A. model only)

HD Radio technology is a new technology that enables FM and AM radio stations to broadcast programs digitally. Digital broadcasting provides listeners with radically improved audio quality and reception as well as new data services. Furthermore, supplemental program services allow listeners to select from up to 8 HD Radio programs multicast on a single FM HD Radio channel. For further information on HD Radio technology, visit "http://www.hdradio.com/". This unit is equipped with an HD Radio reception feature, facilitating CD quality FM broadcasts as well as analog FM stereo quality AM broadcasts. In addition, this unit can receive both audio and data (such as song titles, artist names, program types, and comments) from all HD Radio programs (HD1 to HD8).

Notes

- The tuning method for HD Radio stations are same as analog FM/AM radio stations; however, you only tune into the analog part of a hybrid HD Radio station while this unit is in the monaural tuning mode (page 48).
- This unit is capable of receiving both hybrid and all-digital HD Radio station signals. However, this unit may not automatically receive all-digital FM station signals and the automatic tuning operation may stop. In this case, enter the frequency of the desired all-digital FM HD Radio station directly by using the **12 Numeric keys** (page 29).

Selecting HD Radio™ audio programs

The HD indicator lights up in the front panel display when this unit is tuned into an HD Radio reception band. In this state, you can select the desired audio program if the selected FM HD Radio station provides multiple audio programs (up to 8).

When multiple audio programs are provided

Audio program number (relative/to	tal) Lights u	Audio program number (absolute)
F	<u>M 88.9</u>	9MHz1

Press **PRG SELECT P** on the remote control repeatedly to select the desired audio program.

<u>`</u>`

• You can also select audio program using [2] **Numeric keys**(1-8) and [2] **ENT** when this unit is in the automatic or manual tuning mode. In case you select an audio program currently not available, "HDx Off" ("x" indicates the program number) appears.

Notes

- When reception for an audio program ceases, the HD indicator disappears from the front panel display and HD1 is automatically selected after approximately 20 seconds.
- Some audio programs may not contain data programs depending on the broadcasting station and the time period.

When only one audio program is provided

If this unit is tuned into an FM HD Radio station including only one audio program or an AM HD Radio station, you cannot select audio programs.



Behavior of the display

This unit automatically shows the HD Radio information (call sign, etc) on the front panel display after 3 seconds. You can switch HD Radio information to be displayed (page 32).



Using the iTunes Tagging feature

This unit is equipped with the iTunes Tagging feature that enables HD Radio listeners to "tag" songs for subsequent preview and purchase on iTunes. For details on the iTunes Tagging feature, visit "http://www.hdradio.com/".

1 Tune into an HD Radio station and select HD Radio audio program (if available).

If the selected HD Radio program (or song being played) supports the iTunes Tagging feature, the TAG indicator lights up in the front panel display and "TAG" appears on the GUI screen.

Lights up



2 While a song you want to tag is being played back, press 22 TAG on the remote control.

If a song is tagged, "StorageSuccess" and the number of stored iTunes Tagging information files (up to 50) appear in the front panel display.

Notes

- "Insufficient Data' appears in the front panel display and GUI screen if tagging is not available.
- If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or the GUI screen, see "iTunes Tagging" (page 70)

Using HD Radio[™] features (U.S.A. model only)

.`∳′-

 This unit transmits the "tag" data to the iPod if an iPod that supports iTunes Tagging feature is stationed in the Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS-11, sold separately) connected to the DOCK terminal of this unit. Otherwise, this unit stores the "tag" data (up to 50) in the internal memory and will transmit it next time your iPod is stationed.

Displaying HD Radio™ information

Use this feature to display the HD Radio information in the front panel display or on the GUI screen.

Note

• If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or GUI screen, see "HD Radio Reception" (page 69).

Front panel display

Press **DINFO** (or **6INFO**) repeatedly to toggle the following HD Radio information display modes.

Call Si9n

Call sign, frequency, audio program number (absolute)

Category

Program category, frequency, audio program number (absolute)

Artist / Song

Artist name, song title, frequency, audio program number (absolute)

Album

Album title, frequency, audio program number (absolute)

Ta9 Info

The number of iTunes Tagging information files stored in the internal memory, frequency, audio program number (absolute)

DSP Program

Current sound field program (page 25), frequency, audio program number (absolute)

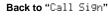
Audio Decoder

Current audio decoder (page 27), frequency, audio program number (absolute)

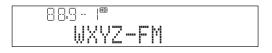
Frequency

Frequency, audio program number (absolute), audio program number (relative/total)





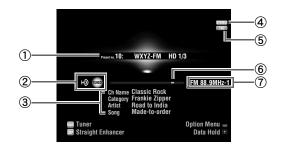
Display example (Call Sign)



GUI screen

Press **DISPLAY** on the remote control to turn on or off the information display.

The following information is displayed on the GUI screen.



- ① Preset number, call sign, audio program number (relative/total)
- 2 HD Radio icon, TUNED icon
- ③ Program category, artist name, song title, album title
- ④ STEREO icon
- 5 TAG icon
- 6 Frequency indication gauge
- ⑦ Band, frequency, audio program

<u>`</u>`

• To hold or release the displayed information, press **IDENTER**. While it is held, the "HOLD" icon appears on the GUI screen.

Listening to Satellite Radio

To listen to Satellite Radio, you'll need to connect either a SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio tuner (sold separately) to your satellite-ready receiver. Satellite Radio is available to residents of the US (except Alaska and Hawaii).

Satellite Radio delivers a variety of commercial-free music from categories ranging from Pop, Rock, Country, R&B, Dance, Jazz, Classical and many more plus coverage of all the top professional and college sports including play by play games from select leagues and teams. Additional programming includes expert sports talk, uncensored entertainment, comedy, family programming, local traffic and weather and news from your most trusted sources.

Whether you purchase a SIRIUS or XM tuner, you'll need to activate and subscribe to begin enjoying the service. Easy to follow installation and setup instructions are provided with the satellite tuners. Whichever service you choose, there are a variety of programming packages available, including the option of adding "The Best of SIRIUS" programming to your XM tuner or "The Best of XM" programming to your SIRIUS tuner, enabling you to enjoy the most popular programming among both services. The "Best of" packages are not available to SIRIUS or XM Canada subscribers at this time. Family friendly packages are also available to restrict channels featuring content that may be inappropriate for children.

To subscribe to XM, U.S. customers should visit xmradio.com or call 1-800-XMRADIO (1-800-967-2346).

To subscribe to SIRIUS, U.S. customers can call 1-888-539-SIRI (1-888-539-7474) or visit sirius.com (US).

SIRIUS XM Radio Legal

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. SIRIUS and XM subscriptions sold separately. Taxes and a one-time activation fee may apply. XM tuners and home docks or SIRIUS tuners (each sold separately) are required to receive the SIRIUS or XM satellite radio service. All programming and fees subject to change. It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio Systems. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.

Connecting XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock

Connect XM Mini-Tuner and XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock (sold separately) to the XM jack on the rear panel of this unit. For details, see the operating instructions provided with the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock.



XM Mini-Tuner and XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock (sold separately)

.`∳′-

 To ensure optimal reception of the XM Satellite Radio signals, the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock must be placed at or near a southerly facing window with no obstacles in the path to the sky. You can mount it indoors or outdoors. Use the "Antenna" information on the front panel display or on the GUI screen (page 36) to check the antenna reception level and adjust the orientation of the antenna.

Notes

- If "CHECK ANTENNA", "CHECK XM TUNER" or "NO SIGNAL" appears on the front panel display, the connection and setting of the antenna, XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock, or XM Mini-Tuner may not be correct.
- When "UPGRADE XM TUNER" is displayed, it means that the connected antenna is old. See page 70 for details.

Activating XM Satellite Radio

Once you have installed the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock, inserted the XM Mini-Tuner, connected the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock to your XM Ready® home audio system, and installed the antenna, you are ready to subscribe and begin receiving XM programming. There are three places to find your eight character XM Radio ID: on the XM Mini-Tuner, on the XM Mini-Tuner package, and on XM Channel 0. Record the XM Radio ID in the following eight squares for reference.



Note

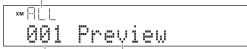
The XM Radio ID does not use the letters "I", "O", "S" or "F". Activate your XM Satellite Radio service in the U.S. online at http://activate.xmradio.com/ or call 1-800-XM-RADIO (1-800-967-2346). You will need a major credit card. XM will send a signal from the satellites to activate the full channel lineup. Activation normally takes 10 to 15 minutes, but during peak busy periods you may need to keep your XM Ready home audio system on for up to an hour. When you can access the full lineup on your XM Ready home audio system you are done.

XM Satellite Radio® operations

Rotate the ®INPUT selector (or press XM) to select "XM" as the input source.

The XM Satellite Radio information (such as channel number, channel name, category, artist name, or song title) for the currently selected channel appears on the front panel display and GUI screen (page 36).

Search mode



Channel number

Channel name

<u>`</u>`

 When you select "XM" as the input source, this unit automatically recalls the previously selected channel.

Note

 If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or on the GUI screen, see "XM Satellite Radio" (page 70).

2 Search for a channel by using one of the XM Satellite Radio search modes.

- To select a channel from the all channel list, see "All Channel Search mode" on this page.
- To select a channel by category, see "Category Search mode" on this page.
- To select the desired channel directly by entering the channel number, see "Direct number access" on this page.
- To select a channel from the preset channels, see "Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)" (page 35).

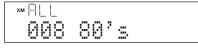
.`∳′-

- You can display the XM Satellite Radio information on the front panel display or on the GUI screen (page 36).
- You can set the XM Satellite Radio preset channels (page 35).

All Channel Search mode

Press \bigoplus **TUNING/CH** \lhd / \triangleright (or \bigcirc **TUN./CH** \triangle / \bigtriangledown) repeatedly to search for a channel within all

channels.



<u>`</u>`

- You can search for a channel quickly by holding down (*)**TUNING/CH** \lhd / \triangleright (or [**STUN./CH** $<math>\land$ / \bigtriangledown).
- You can skip channels to the previous or next category by pressing ⓒCATEGORY ⊲/▷ (or ⑤CATEGORY ⊲/▷).

Category Search mode

1 Press **GCATEGORY** \lhd / \triangleright (or

5CATEGORY \lhd / \triangleright) to select the channel category.

"CAT" is displayed on the front panel display during the channel category selection. When you select the category, the first channel in the category is selected.

Category

search mode The first channel in the category



Category name

Note

- If you do not operate within 10 seconds, the category search mode returns to "ALL" (All Channel Search).
- 2 While "CAT" is displayed on the front panel display, press ⊕TUNING/CH <1 / ▷ (or 5TUN./CH △ / ♡) repeatedly to search for a channel within the selected channel category.</p>

• You can search for a channel quickly by pressing and holding $(\mathbf{PTUNING/CH} \triangleleft / \triangleright)$ (or $\mathbf{STUN./CH} \triangleleft / \nabla)$.

Note

- This unit skips the channels when this unit is in the All Channel Search mode or Category Search mode in the following cases (it is not malfunction of this unit):
 the channel is out of service.
 - you do not subscribe to the channel.

Direct number access

In the All Channel Search mode or Category search mode, press the 12 Numeric keys to enter the desired three-digit channel number.

For example, to enter the number 123, press the **DNumeric keys** as "1", "2" and "3".

<u>_____</u>

- To display the Radio ID number displayed on the front panel display, select channel "0".
- To enter a one-digit or two-digit channel number, press the 12 Numeric keys on the remote control and then press 12 ENT to confirm the input number.
- Instead of pressing [12]ENT to tune into the channel immediately, you can wait a few seconds until this unit confirms the entered channel number.
- If no key is pressed within a few seconds after you enter a one-digit or two-digit number, this unit automatically confirms the entered channel number.
- If the selected channel is not available, an advisory message may appear. For details, see "XM Satellite Radio" (page 70).

Registering XM Satellite Radio channels

You can use this feature to store up to 40 XM Satellite Radio channels. You can then recall any preset channel easily by selecting the preset channel as described in "Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)" on this page.

Registering preset channels

1 Search a channel you want to set as a preset channel in one of the XM Satellite Radio search modes.

For details, see "XM Satellite Radio operations" (page 34).



2 Press **EMEMORY** (or **5MEMORY**).

The indicator on the front panel display changes as follows.

Currently registered channel number (or "---" if empty)



Preset number to which new channel number is registered

Channel number to be registered

<u>``@</u>`-

- By holding down (E)MEMORY (or (S)MEMORY) for more than 2 seconds, you can skip the following steps and automatically register the selected channel to an empty preset number (next to the lastly-registered preset number).
- To cancel the preset operation, press **10RETURN**.

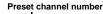
3 Press ⁽) PRESET ⊲ / ▷ (or ⁽) PRESET △ / ⁽)) to select the stored preset station number.

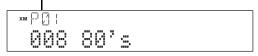
<u>`</u>`

- You can also select a preset number using the 12 Numeric keys.
- If you select a preset number being used (currently registered channel number appears next to the preset number), the current preset channel will be overwritten.
- 4 Press **EMEMORY** (or **5MEMORY**).

Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)

Prior to selecting a preset channel in the Preset Search mode, you must preset XM channels. For details, see "Registering preset channels" on this page.





Press (F)**PRESET** \lhd / \succ (or [5]**PRESET** \triangle / \heartsuit) repeatedly to change the preset channel number (1 to 40).

<u>`</u>`

• You can directly select a preset number by pressing a **12Numeric keys** while calling a preset channel.

Clearing preset channels

You can clear the assignments of preset XM Satellite Radio channels.

- **1** Press **DOPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "XM" is displayed.
- 2 Press **IDCursor** △ / ⊽ repeatedly to select "Clear Preset" and then press **IDENTER**.
- **3** Press 10 Cursor \triangle / ∇ to select the preset station number that you want to clear.

™ELRPØ∣ ‡908 80's

4 Press **IDENTER** to execute the clearing of the selected preset channel.

To clear the registration of multiple preset numbers, repeat steps 3 and 4. To end the operation, press **IBOPTION**.

Displaying the XM Satellite Radio™ information

Use this feature to display the XM Satellite Radio information on the front panel display or on the GUI screen.

Note

 If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or GUI screen, see "XM Satellite Radio" (page 70).

Front panel display

Press **DINFO** (or **6INFO**) repeatedly to toggle the following XM Satellite Radio information display modes.

Channel

Channel number, channel name

Category

Channel category, channel number

Artist / Song

Artist name, song title, channel number

Antenna Antenna reception level, channel number

DSP Program

Current sound field program (page 25), channel number

Audio Decoder

Current audio decoder (page 27), channel number



Display example (Antenna)



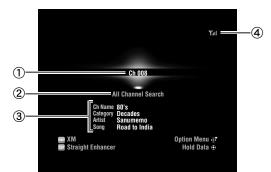
<u>`</u>`

- You can configure the scroll setting of the front panel display with "Front Panel Display Scroll" in the Setup menu (page 59).
- If the XM Satellite Radio information contains a character that cannot be recognized by this unit, the character will be displayed with a space.
- When an information is unavailable, "----" appears.

GUI screen

Press **DISPLAY** on the remote control to turn on or off the information display.

The following information is displayed on the GUI screen.



- ① Channel number
- 2 Search mode (page 34)
- 3 Channel name, channel category, artist name, song title
- (4) Antenna reception level

.`∳′-

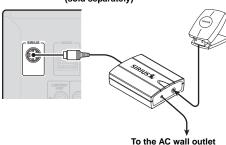
• To hold or release the displayed information, press **10ENTER**. While it is held, the "HOLD" icon appears on the GUI screen.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio[™] tuning (U.S.A. model only)

Connecting the SiriusConnect™ tuner

Connect the SiriusConnect tuner (sold separately) to the SIRIUS jack on the rear panel of this unit. For details, see the operating instructions provided with the SiriusConnect tuner.

SiriusConnect Tuner and the antenna (sold separately)



<u>`</u>`

- To ensure optimal reception of the SIRIUS Satellite Radio signals, the antenna of the SiriusConnect tuner must be placed at or near a window with no obstacles in the path to the sky. The orientation of the antenna for the best reception differs depending on the area. Refer to the instruction manuals supplied with the SiriusConnect tuner for the installation of the antenna. You can mount it indoors or outdoors.
- Use the "Antenna" information in the front panel or "SIRIUS Information" screen on the GUI screen (page 41) to check the antenna reception level and adjust the orientation of the antenna.
- You need to connect the SiriusConnect tuner to the AC wall outlet.

Notes

- If "CHECK SR TUNER" or "ANTENNA ERROR" appears on the front panel display, the connection of the SiriusConnect tuner or antenna is incorrect. In such cases, check the connection of the SiriusConnect tuner and the antenna.
- If "NOT SUPPORTED" appears on the front panel display, this unit does not support the connected SiriusConnect tuner.

Activating SIRIUS Satellite Radio™ subscription

Before using the SIRIUS Satellite Radio feature, you need to activate your SIRIUS Satellite Radio subscription. To activate the subscription you need the Sirius ID which is uniquely assigned to the SiriusConnect tuner. Sirius ID is 12-digit number and it appears on the package of the SiriusConnect tuner, on the label of the SiriusConnect tuner, and when you tune into the SIRIUS Satellite Radio channel "0" (see below).

Displaying the Sirius ID of your SiriusConnect tuner

Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press
 SIRIUS) to select "SIRIUS" as the input source.

2 Press 120 and then 12 ENT to display the Sirius ID of your SiriusConnect tuner.

"000 Sirius ID" and "xxxxxxxxxx" ("xxxxxxxxx" indicates the 12-digit Sirius ID of your SiriusConnect tuner) appears alternately on the front panel display.

Write the Sirius ID below.

ID:_

3 Contact SIRIUS Satellite Radio to activate your subscription.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio online information Contact for activation

URL: https://activate.siriusradio.com/

Phone: 1-888-539-SIRIUS (1-888-539-7474)

<u>`</u>`

1

 Status messages appear on the front panel display or GUI screen during the activation. For details, see "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (page 72). Once the activation is finished, "SUB UPDATED" appears.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio™ operations

Rotate the **RINPUT** selector (or press **ASIRIUS**) to select "SIRIUS" as the input source.

The SIRIUS indicator lights up on the front panel display and the SIRIUS Satellite Radio information (such as channel number, channel name, category, artist name, or song title) for the currently selected channel appears on the front panel display.

Search mode



Channel number Channel name

<u>`</u>`

• When you select "SIRIUS" as the input source, this unit automatically recalls the previously selected channel.

Notes

- When you have not activated your subscription yet, you can only select "184" or "000".
- If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or on the GUI screen, see "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (page 72).

2 Search for a channel by using one of the SIRIUS Satellite Radio search modes.

- To select a channel from the all channel list, see "All Channel Search mode" on this page.
- To select a channel by category, see "Category Search mode" on this page.
- To select the desired channel directly by entering the channel number, see "Direct number access" on this page.
- To select a channel from the preset channels, see "Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)" (page 39).

<u>:</u>هٰ:

- · You can display the SIRIUS Satellite Radio information on the front panel display or on the GUI screen (page 41).
- · If you tune into a channel that you do not subscribe, "CALL SIRIUS" (on the front panel display) and "CALL 888-539-SIRIUS TO SUBSCRIBE" (on the GUI screen) appear.
- · You can set the SIRIUS Satellite Radio preset channels (page 39).

All Channel Search mode

Press (H) TUNING/CH \triangleleft / \triangleright (or 5 TUN./CH \land / ∇) repeatedly to search for a channel within all channels.



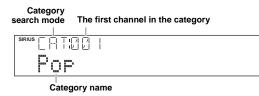
<u>:</u>هُ:

- You can search for a channel quickly by holding down (HTUNING/CH $\triangleleft / \triangleright$ (or **5TUN./CH** $\land / \overline{\Diamond}$).
- · You can skip channels to the previous or next category by pressing GCATEGORY ⊲/▷ (or 5CATEGORY ⊲/▷).

Category Search mode

1 Press **GCATEGORY** \lhd / \triangleright (or **5CATEGORY** \lhd / \triangleright) to select the channel category.

"CAT" is displayed on the front panel display during channel category selection. When you select the category, the first channel in the category is selected.



Note

· If you do not operate within 10 seconds, the category search mode returns to "ALL" (All Channel Search).

2 While "CAT" is displayed on the front panel display, press (H)**TUNING/CH** \lhd / \triangleright (or **5TUN./CH** \wedge / ∇) repeatedly to search for a channel within the selected channel category.

201

· You can search for a channel quickly by pressing and holding $(\exists TUNING/CH \lhd / \triangleright (or \exists TUN./CH \land / \nabla).$

Note

- This unit skips the channels when this unit is in the All Channel Search mode or Category Search mode in the following cases (it is not malfunction of this unit): - the channel is locked (page 40).
- the channel is out of service.
- you do not subscribe to the channel.

Direct number access

In the All Channel Search mode or Category search mode, press the 12 Numeric keys to enter the desired three-digit channel number.

For example, to enter the number 123, press the 12 Numeric keys as "1", "2" and "3".

<u>``@`-</u>

- · To display the Sirius ID number displayed on the front panel display, select channel "0"
- To enter a one-digit or two-digit channel number, press the 12 Numeric keys on the remote control and then press **12** ENT to confirm the input number.
- Instead of pressing DENT to tune into the channel immediately, you can wait a few seconds until this unit confirms the entered channel number.
- · If no key is pressed within a few seconds after you enter a one-digit or two-digit number, this unit automatically confirms the entered channel number.
- If the selected channel is locked, "PIN:____" appears on the front panel display. Enter the four-digit Parental Lock code number by using the Dumeric keys or press EENT to cancel (page 40).
- If the selected channel is not available, an advisory message may appear. For details, see "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (page 72).

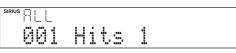
Registering SIRIUS Satellite Radio™ channels

You can use this feature to store up to 40 SIRIUS Satellite Radio channels. You can then recall any preset channel easily by selecting the preset channel group and number as described in "Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)" on this page.

Registering preset channels

Search a channel you want to set as a preset channel in one of the SIRIUS Satellite Radio search modes.

For details, see "SIRIUS Satellite Radio operations" (page 37).



2 Press **EMEMORY** (or **5MEMORY**).

The indicator on the front panel display changes as follows.

Currently registered channel number (or "---" if empty)



Preset number to which new channel number is registered Channel number to be registered

 By holding down (E)MEMORY (or [5]MEMORY) for more than 2 seconds, you can skip the following steps and automatically register the selected channel to an empty preset number (next to the lastly-registered preset number).

• To cancel the preset operation, press 10 RETURN.

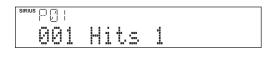
3 Press (F)**PRESET** \lhd / (or (5)**PRESET** \triangle / \heartsuit) to select the stored preset station number.

<u>`</u>`

- You can also select a preset number using the 12 Numeric keys.
- If you select a preset number being used (currently registered channel number appears next to the preset number), the current preset channel will be overwritten.
- 4 Press **EMEMORY** (or **5MEMORY**).

Calling a preset channel (Preset Search mode)

Prior to selecting a preset channel in the Preset Search mode, you must preset SIRIUS channels. For details, see "Registering preset channels" on this page.



Press (F) **PRESET** \lhd / \triangleright (or (5) **PRESET** \land / \heartsuit) repeatedly to change the preset channel number (1 to 40).

Clearing preset channels

You can clear the assignments of preset SIRIUS Satellite Radio channels.

- **1** Press **18 OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "SIRIUS" is displayed.
- 2 Press **ID**Cursor △ / ∇ repeatedly to select "Clear Preset" and then press **ID**ENTER.
- **3** Press $\square Cursor \triangle / \nabla$ to select the preset station number that you want to clear.

4 Press **IDENTER** to execute the clearing of the selected preset channel.

To clear the registration of multiple preset numbers, repeat steps 3 and 4. To end the operation, press **BOPTION**.

Setting the Parental Lock

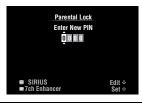
You can use the Parental Lock feature to limit the access to the desired SIRIUS Satellite channels. This unit automatically skips the locked channels when this unit is in the All Channel Search mode or Category Search mode and you search a channel by pressing \bigcirc **TUNING/CH** $\triangleleft/\triangleright$ (or **STUN./CH** \land/\bigtriangledown).

Setting the code number and the locking channels

Use this feature to set the Parental Lock code number (PIN) and select the channels to be locked.

- **1** Press **18 OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "SIRIUS" is displayed.
- 2 Press **10**Cursor △ / ⊽ repeatedly to select "Parental Lock" and then press **10**ENTER.
- 3 Use **IDCursor** ⊲ / ⊳ (to select a digit to edit) and **IDCursor** △ / ⊽ (to select a number) to enter the desired 4-digit code number.

If you have entered a code number before, enter the same code number.



The entered code number is needed for tuning in the channel or unlocking the channel. Write it down below. Code number: ______

4 Press **IDENTER**.

The confirmation screen appears.

5 Press 10 ENTER again to confirm the code number.

"OK" and then the SIRIUS Satellite Radio channel list appears.

Note

- If a code number is already registered and you enter the different number, "Wrong" appears and the screen returns to step 3. Enter the correct code number.
- If you forget the Parental lock code or want to change it, reset it using "SR PIN" (page 64).

6 Press **I[®]Cursor** ⊲ / ▷ to select the category of a channel you want to lock.



7 Press 10 Cursor \land / \lor to select a channel you want to lock.

Notes

- You can also select a channel by using **SCATEGORY** $\triangleleft / \triangleright$ or **STUN./CH** \land / ∇ .
- While the SIRIUS Satellite Radio channel list screen is displayed, sound of the selected channel is output even the channel is locked.

8 Press **10** ENTER to lock the selected channel.

A check mark appears next to the locked channel on the GUI screen. You can toggle channel lock and unlock as you press **10 ENTER**.



9 Repeat steps 6 through 8 to lock all the desired channels.

10 Press **III RETURN** repeatedly to exit the "Parental Lock" screen.

This unit is tuned into the last channel you select in the "Parental Lock" screen. If the channel is locked, this unit is tuned into "184 Weather/Emergency" or "000 Sirius ID".

Tuning into the locked channels

Tune into the channel with direct number access (page 38) or Preset Search mode (page 39). When you tune into the locked channel, "LOCKED" appears on the front panel display and GUI screen, followed by the following message. Enter the set Parental lock code by using the **12 Numeric keys**. To cancel this operation, press **12 ENT**.



Note

 If an incorrect number is entered, "Wrong" appears on the front panel display or the GUI screen and this unit is tuned into the previously selected channel.

Displaying the SIRIUS Satellite Radio™ information

Use this feature to display the SIRIUS Satellite Radio information on the front panel display or on the GUI screen.

Note

· If a status message or an error message appears on the front panel display or GUI screen, see "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (page 72).

Front panel display

Press **DINFO** (or **6INFO**) repeatedly to toggle the following SIRIUS Satellite Radio information display modes.

Channel Channel number, channel name Category Channel category, channel number Artist/Song Artist name, song title, channel number Composer

Composer name, channel number

Antenna

Antenna reception level, channel number

DSP Program

Current sound field program (page 25)

Audio Decoder

Current audio decoder (page 27)

Back to "Channel"

Display example (Antenna)

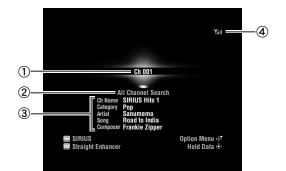


<u>:</u>هٰ:

- · You can configure the scroll setting of the front panel display with "Front Panel Display Scroll" in the Setup menu (page 59).
- · If the SIRIUS Satellite Radio information contains a character that cannot be recognized by this unit, the character will be displayed with a space.
- When the antenna of the SiriusConnect tuner cannot receive the signals, "ACQUIRING" appears on the front panel display.
- · When an information is unavailable, "-----—" appears.
- **GUI screen**

Press 20 DISPLAY on the remote control to turn on or off the information display.

The following information is displayed on the GUI screen.



- 1 Channel number
- (2) Search mode (page 38)
- 3 Channel name, channel category, artist name, song title, composer name
- 4 Antenna reception level

.`₩́:

• To hold or release the displayed information, press IDENTER. While it is held, the "HOLD" icon appears on the GUI screen ...

Using iPod[™]

Once you have stationed your iPod in a Yamaha iPod universal dock (such as the YDS-11, sold separately) connected to the DOCK terminal on the rear panel of this unit (page 17), you can enjoy playback of your iPod using the supplied remote control or the menu displayed on the GUI screen. You can also use the Compressed Music Enhancer mode of this unit to improve the sound quality of the compression artifacts (such as MP3 format) stored on your iPod (page 27).

Notes

- iPod touch, iPod (Click and Wheel including iPod classic), iPod nano, and iPod mini are supported.
- Some features may not be compatible depending on the model or the software version of your iPod.
- Some features may not be available depending on the model of Yamaha iPod universal dock. The following sections describe the procedure when using the YDS-11.

<u>`</u>`

- Once the connection between your iPod and this unit is complete, "iPod connected" appears on the front panel display.
- For a complete list of status messages that appear on the front panel display and GUI screen, see the "iPod" section on page 73.
- (U.S.A. model only)
 Once the connection between an iPod that supports iTunes Tagging feature and this unit is complete, this unit transmits iTunes Tagging information to the iPod (page 31).

Controlling iPod™

You can control your iPod when you set it in the iPod universal dock and switch the input source to DOCK. The operations of your iPod can be done with the aid of the video display (menu browse mode) or without it (simple remote mode).

When you connect your iPod to this unit, you can perform the following operations with the remote control.

Кеу		Function	
	ENTER	Subsequent menu	
	Δ	Menu up	
10	∇	Menu down	
	\bigtriangledown	Previous menu	
	$\[\] \] \]$	Subsequent menu	
	${\triangleleft}$	Search backward (Press and hold)	
	\square	Search forward (Press and hold)	
	D D	Skip forward	
_	$\forall \forall$	Skip backward	
11		Stop	
-	00	Pause (Menu browse mode) Play/Pause (Simple remote mode)	
-	$\[\] \]$	Play (Menu browse mode) Play/Pause (Simple remote mode)	
20	DISPLAY	Switch between Menu browse mode and Simple remote mode	

Controlling iPod in simple remote mode

You can perform basic iPod operations (play, stop, skip, etc.) using the supplied remote control without displaying the menu on the GUI screen. You can also directly control your iPod in this mode.

Controlling iPod in menu browse mode

You can browse song or video files stored on your iPod using the GUI screen. You cannot directly control your iPod in this mode.

<u>`</u>``

• "_"(underscore) is displayed for characters that this unit cannot display.

- Rotate the **BINPUT** selector (or press
 DOCK) to select "iPod" (DOCK) as the input source.
- **2** Press DISPLAY on the remote control. The following screen appears on the GUI screen.



3 Press \square **Cursor** \triangle / ∇ to select "Music" or "Videos" and then press \square **Cursor** \triangleright .

Select "Music" to browse music files.Select "Videos" to browse video files.

Note

• The "Videos" menu does not appear unless the both your iPod and Yamaha iPod universal dock support the video browsing feature.

4 Press In Cursor △ / ▽ / ⊲ / ▷ to select a menu item and then press In ENTER to start playback.

Menu items of "Music"

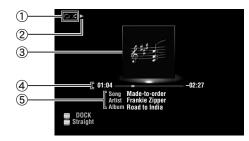
Playlists, Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers

- Playlists > Songs
- Artists > Albums > Songs
- Albums > Songs
- Songs
- Genres > Artists > Albums > Songs
- Composers > Albums > Songs

Menu items of "Videos"

Menu items vary depending on the files stored on your iPod.

Play information display



- ① Shuffle and repeat icons
- (playback), II (pausing),
 (search forward) and
 (search backward)
- ③ Album art (image of CD jacket, etc)
- ④ Elapsed time, progress bar, remaining time
- (5) Song title, artist name, album title

.`₩́~

- You can switch the information displayed on the front panel display by pressing (DINFO (or 6)INFO).
- Album arts are available only when the file contains image data.

Shuffle/repeat playback

When controlling iPod in simple remote mode, operate the iPod directly to set the shuffle and repeat playback.

- 1 Press 20 **DISPLAY** to switch to menu browse mode while "DOCK" is selected as the input source.
- **2** Press **18 OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "iPod" is displayed (page 47).
- **3** Press 10 Cursor \triangle / ∇ to select "Shuffle" or "Repeat" and then press 10 ENTER.
- 4 Press **10Cursor** ⊲ / ▷ to select the desired playback style.

Shuffle:

- Select "Off" if you do not want to play back in random order.
- Select "Songs" to play back songs in random order.
- Select "Albums" to play back albums in random order.

Repeat:

- Select "Off" if you do not want to play back repeatedly.
- Select "One" to repeat each song.
- Select "All" to repeat all songs.

To return to the previous screen, press **10RETURN**.

``@`-

- When the shuffle function is on, " $\not\prec$ " appears on the GUI screen.
- When "Repeat" is set to "One" or "All", " \bigcirc " or " \bigcirc " appears on the GUI screen.

BASIC OPERATION

Using Bluetooth[™] components

You can connect a Yamaha Bluetooth wireless audio receiver (such as YBA-10, sold separately) to the DOCK terminal of this unit and enjoy the music contents stored in your Bluetooth component (such as a portable music player) without wiring between this unit and the Bluetooth component. You need to perform "Pairing" the connected Bluetooth wireless audio receiver and your Bluetooth component in advance.

Note

• This unit supports A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) of the Bluetooth profile.

Pairing the Bluetooth™ wireless audio receiver and your Bluetooth component

"Pairing" refers to the operation of registering a Bluetooth component for Bluetooth communications. Pairing must be performed when using a Bluetooth component with the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver connected to this unit for the first time or if the pairing data has been deleted.

<u>`</u>`

- You only need the pairing operation for the first time that you use the Bluetooth component with the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver.
- Pairing requires operations on this unit and on the other component with which Bluetooth communications are to be established. If necessary, refer to the other component's operating instructions.

■ Pairing the Bluetooth[™] wireless audio receiver and your Bluetooth[™] component

To ensure security, a time limit of 8 minutes is set for the pairing operation. You are recommended to read and fully understand all the instructions before starting.

Rotate the **BINPUT** selector (or press **DOCK**) to select "BLUETOOTH" (DOCK) as the input source.

2 Turn on the Bluetooth component you want to pair with and set it to pairing mode. For details on operation of the Bluetooth component, refer to the manual supplied with it.

3 Press **18 OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "BLUETOOTH" is displayed (page 47).



4 Press **10**Cursor *7* to select "Pairing" and then press **10**ENTER.

"Searching" appears and the pairing operation starts.

- To cancel pairing, press **10RETURN**.
- You can also start pairing operation by holding down
 EMEMORY on the front panel.

5 Make sure the Bluetooth component recognizes the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver.

If the Bluetooth component detects the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver, "YBA-10 YAMAHA" (example) appears in the Bluetooth device list.

6 Select the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver in the Bluetooth device list, and enter a pass key "0000" into the Bluetooth component.

When pairing is complete, "Completed" appears on the front panel display.

.`∳′-

• The Yamaha Bluetooth wireless audio receiver can be paired with up to eight Bluetooth components. When pairing is conducted successfully with a ninth component and the pairing data is registered, the pairing data for the least recently used other component is cleared.

Playback of the Bluetooth™ component

- 1 Rotate the **BINPUT** selector (or press **4DOCK**) to select "BLUETOOTH" (DOCK) as the input source.
- 2 Press **18 OPTION** on the remote control.

3 Press $\square Cursor \nabla$ to select "Connect" and then press $\square ENTER$.

After you execute "Connect", communication with the Bluetooth component is established. When the connected Bluetooth wireless audio receiver recognizes the Bluetooth component, "BT Connected" appears on the front panel display.

.`₩́:

- When you press DENTER on the remote control, the connected Bluetooth wireless audio receiver searches and connects to the last connected Bluetooth component. If the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver cannot find the Bluetooth component, "Not found" appears on the front panel display.
- To disconnect the Bluetooth wireless audio receiver from the Bluetooth component, display the Option menu again, select "Disconnect" and then press **DENTER**.

4 Start playback of the Bluetooth component.

Using USB storage devices

You can enjoy playback of WAV (PCM format only), MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC and FLAC files stored on your USB memory device or USB portable player connected to the USB port on the front panel of this unit. This unit supports USB mass storage class devices (FAT 16 or FAT 32 format, except USB HDDs).

Notes

- You can play back only the files stored in the first partition.
- Some files may not be playable depending on models and types of USB storage devices.

Playback of the USB storage device

- 1 Connect your USB storage device to the **(VUSB** port on the front panel (page 17).
- Rotate the ®INPUT selector (or press
 USB) to select "USB" as the input source. The GUI screen appears on the video monitor.



If you have connected the USB storage device to this unit before, playback of the music file played at the last time automatically starts.

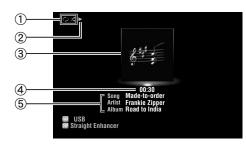
- **3** Press **IDCursor** $\triangle / \nabla / \lhd / \triangleright$ to select a music file to play back.
 - To select a file or folder, press **10Cursor** Δ / ∇ .
 - To confirm the selection, press **10Cursor** ▷ or **10ENTER**.
 - To return to the previous menu, press 10 <1.

4 Press **IDENTER** to start play back.

You can also perform the following operations with remote control.

	Key	Function
	XX	Skip forward during playback
- [11]	$\nabla\!$	Skip backward during playback
ш -		Stop
-	$\[\] \] \$	Play

Play information display



- ① Shuffle and repeat icons
- ② ▶ (playback)
- (3) Album art (image of CD jacket, etc)
- ④ Elapsed time
 ⑤ Song title_art
- (5) Song title, artist name, album title

<u>`</u>`

Album arts are available only when the file contains image data.

Shuffle/repeat playback

- 1 Press BOPTION on the remote control while "USB" is selected as the input source. The Option menu for "USB" is displayed (page 47).
- 2 Press ^{ID}Cursor △ / ⊽ to select "Shuffle" or "Repeat" and then press ^{ID}ENTER.
- 3 Press **I®Cursor** ⊲ / ▷ to select the desired playback style.

Shuffle:

- Select "Off" if you do not want to play back in random order.
- Select "On" to play back music files in random order.

Repeat:

- Select "Off" if you do not want to play back repeatedly.
- Select "One" to repeat each music file.
- Select "All: to repeat all music files in the folder.

.`∳′-

- When the shuffle function is on, " $\not \subset$ " appears on the GUI screen.
- When "Repeat" is set to "One" or "All", " ," "," or " ," appears on the GUI screen.
- 4 To exit the Option menu, press **BOPTION**.

Using the sleep timer

The sleep timer is useful if you want to go to sleep while this unit is playing or recording a source.

Press **II**SLEEP repeatedly to set the amount of time.

Each time you press **TSLEEP**, the front panel display changes as shown below.

→ Sleep 120min.----> Sleep 90min.----

Sleep Off ← Sleep 30min.← Sleep 60min.↩

When the sleep timer is set, the SLEEP indicator on the front panel display lights up.

Press **ITSLEEP** on the remote control repeatedly until "Sleep Off" appears on the front panel display.

Using the HDMI[™] control function

You can operate the following functions of this unit with the remote control of your TV when connecting this unit and the TV (HDMI control function supported) with HDMI.

- Turning on this unit or to the standby (conjunction with TV)
- Adjusting the volume
- Selecting a device to reproduce TV sounds (this unit or TV)

Please refer to the manual supplied with your TV and check the following.

- The HDMI control function is enabled on your TV.
- This unit is appropriately connected to your TV.

``@`:

- The HDMI control-compatible components include Panasonic VIERA Link compatible TV, DVD player/recorder and Blu-ray Disc player.
- If you connect this unit and your DVD player, Blu-ray player or HD DVD player (HDMI control function supported) with HDMI, you can also control the device.
- We suggest that you use products (TV, DVD player, Blu-ray player or HD DVD player) from the same manufacturer.

1 Turn on all devices connected to this unit with HDMI.

For details, refer to the manual supplied with your device.

2 Enable the HDMI control function on each device.

For this unit, set "HDMI Control" to "On" (page 58). For external devices, refer to the manual supplied with each device to enable the HDMI control function.

.`∳′-

• You do not need to perform steps 1 through 2 from the next time.

3 Turn off the TV.

Other HDMI control devices are also turned off in conjunction with the TV. If not, turn off them manually.

4 Turn on the TV.

Other HDMI control devices are also turned on in conjunction with the TV. If not, turn on them manually.

5 Select this unit as the input source of the TV.

6 Turn on the HDMI control device (DVD player or Blu-ray player) connected to this unit.

For this unit, check that the DVD player or Blu-ray player is selected as an input source of this unit. If not, select it as an input source.

For external devices, check that the TV screen shows the playback picture of the player.

Check if the HDMI control function works (turn on this unit or adjust the volume level using the remote control of the TV).

Note

7

- In case the HDMI control function does not work, check the followings. Also, turning off (unplug) and turning on (plug) the TV may be effective.
- "HDMI Control" is set to "On" on this unit.
- The HDMI control function is enables on the TV.

<u>`</u>`

 This unit automatically selects the TV scene (page 22) when you select this unit as the device to reproduce TV sounds using the remote control of your TV. That is, if you connect an audio output jack of your TV to the AV 1 (OPTICAL) jack of this unit, you can enjoy TV sounds with the specified sound field program soon.

ADVANCED OPERATION

Setting the option menu for each input source (Option menu)

This unit has an Option menu of frequently used menu items for input sources compatible with this unit. The procedure for setting the Option menu items is described below.

- 1 Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press **4 Input selection key**) to select the desired input source.
- 2 Press BOPTION on the remote control. The Option menu for the selected input source is displayed. For details about the Option menu items of each input source, see "Option menu items" on this page.



- Press IDCursor △ / ▽ to select the desired menu item and then press IDENTER.
 Parameters of the selected menu item are displayed.
- 4 Press **IDCursor** △ / ▽ / ⊲ / ▷ to select the desired setting and then press **IDENTER**
- 5 To exit the Option menu, press 18 OPTION. To return to the previous menu, press 10 RETURN.

Note

 In case **□Cursor** △ / ▽ / <**1**/▷ or other keys do not work after closing the Option menu, press ④ **Input selection key** to select the current input source again.

Option menu items

The following menu items are provided for each input source.

Input Source	Menu item			
HDMI1-4	Volume Trim	Decoder Mode	Extended Surround	Signal Info
AV1-4	Volume Trim	Decoder Mode	Extended Surround	Signal Info
AV 5-6	Volume Trim			
AUDIO1/2	Volume Trim			
V-AUX	Volume Trim			
PHONO	Volume Trim			
USB	Volume Trim	Signal Info	Shuffle	Repeat
iPod (DOCK)	Volume Trim	Shuffle	Repeat	
BLUETOOTH (DOCK)	Volume Trim	Connect/ Disconnect	Pairing	
TUNER	Volume Trim	Audio Mode	Auto Preset	Clear Preset
SIRIUS	Volume Trim	Clear Preset	Parental Lock	
XM	Volume Trim	Clear Preset		
MULTI CH	Volume Trim	Video Out		

Details of the menu items are as follows:

<u>`</u>`

• The default settings are marked with "*".

Volume Trim

Input source: All

Adjustable range: -6.0dB to 0.0dB* to +6.0dB (in 0.5 dB steps)

Reduces any change in volume when switching input sources by correcting volume differences between input sources.

You can set this parameter for each input source.

Setting the option menu for each input source (Option menu)

Decoder Mode

Input source: HDMI1-4, AV1-4 Choices: Auto*, DTS

Selects DTS digital audio signals for reproduction.

Auto	Automatically selects audio input signals.
DTS	Selects DTS signals only. Other input signals
	are not reproduced.

Extended Surround

Input source: HDMI1-4, AV1-4

Choices: Auto*, PLIIxMovie, PLIIxMusic, EX/ES, Off Selects whether to reproduce multi-channel input signals in 6.1- or 7.1-channel when surround back speakers are used.

Auto Automatically selects the most suitable decoder according to whether a flag for reproducing surround back channel is present, and reproduces the signals in 6.1- or 7.1- channel.

PLIIx Always reproduces signals in 6.1- or 7.1-

- Movie channel using the PLIIxMovie decoder whether or not surround back channel signals are contained. You can select this parameter when two surround back speakers are connected.
- PLIIx Always reproduces signals in 6.1- or 7.1-
- Music channel using the PLIIxMusic decoder whether or not surround back channel signals are contained. You can select this parameter when one or two surround back speakers are connected.
- EX/ES Automatically selects the most suitable decoder for input signals whether or not the flag for reproducing surround back channel is present, and always reproduces signals in 6.1-channel.
- Off Always reproduces original signals whether or not the flag for reproducing surround back channel is present.

Signal Info

Input source: HDMI1-4, AV1-4, USB

Displays information on audio and video signals on the GUI screen and front panel display. You can change items to be displayed using \mathbb{ID} **Cursor** Δ / ∇ .

Audio information

Format	Format of digital audio signals.	
Channel	The number of input signal channels (front/surround/LFE). For example, if input signal channels are 3 front channels, 2 surrounds and LFE, "3/2/0.1" is displayed. If a channel that cannot be expressed as the above, a total number of channels such as "5.1ch" may be displayed.	

Sampling Frequency	The sampling frequency per second in analog-to-digital conversion.	
Bitrate	The bit rate of input signal per second.	

Notes

- "No Signal" is displayed when no signals are input and "---" is displayed
- when signals that this unit cannot recognize are input.The bit rate may vary during playback.
- Video information

Video In	Format and resolution of video input signal.
Video Out	Format and resolution of video output signal.
Message	Error messages about HDMI signals and HDMI components. See the following for details of the error messages.

• HDMI error message

(appears only when an error has occurred)

HDCP Error	HDCP authentication failed.	
Device Over	The number of HDMI components connected is over the limit.	
Out of Res.	The connected monitor is not compatible with the video input signal.	

Audio Mode

Input source: TUNER

Choices: Auto*, Mono	
----------------------	--

Sets FM (or HD Radio) broadcasting receiving mode.

Auto	Receives in stereo mode by priority.
Mono	Receives in monaural mode. You can get a
	better reception in monaural mode.

Note

 (U.S.A. model only) Select "Auto" to tune into HD Radio stations. When "Mono" is selected, you can tune into analog stations only.

Auto Preset

Input source: TUNER

Automatically detects FM radio stations and registers them as preset stations (page 29).

<u>`</u>`

• (U.S.A. model only) Automatically detects FM and AM HD Radio stations and analog FM radio stations and registers them as preset stations.

Clear Preset

Input source: TUNER, XM, SIRIUS

Clears preset station (TUNER: page 30, XM: page 35, SIRIUS: page 39).

Parental Lock

Input source: SIRIUS

Set the Parental Lock (page 40).

Shuffle

Input source: iPod (DOCK), USB Choices: iPod (DOCK): Off*, Songs, Albums USB: Off*, On

Changes the shuffle playback style.

Repeat

Input source: iPod (DOCK), USB Off*, One, All Choices: Changes the repeat playback style.

Connect / Disconnect

Input source: BLUETOOTH (DOCK) Connects to or disconnects from a Bluetooth component.

Pairing

Input source: BLUETOOTH (DOCK)

Performs pairing of this unit and a Bluetooth component (page 44).

Video Out

Input source: MULTI CH Choices: AV1 to AV6, V-AUX, Off*

Specifies a video signal to be output during a multichannel audio reproduction. For details, see "Selecting a video signal to be output during a multi-channel audio reproduction" on this page.

Selecting a video signal to be output during a multi-channel audio reproduction

This function enables this unit to output video signals when "MULTI CH" is selected as the input source. For example, if your DVD player has analog multi-channel output jacks, connect them to the MULTI CH INPUT jacks of this unit while making a video connection (component video or composite). Then follow the procedure below to select the video to be output during a multi-channel audio reproduction.

- 1 Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press **4 MULTI)** to select "MULTI CH" as the input source.
- 2 Press **18OPTION** on the remote control. The Option menu for "MULTI CH" is displayed.
- 3 Press **10Cursor** \land / \bigtriangledown to select "Video Out" and then press **IDENTER**.

Video....Off* 4

4 Press \square **Cursor** \lhd / \triangleright to select a video input jack to be used during a multi-channel audio reproduction.

-AV1-2 (COMPONENT VIDEO) -AV3-6 (VIDEO) -V-AUX (VIDEO) -Off (no video output)

5 To exit the Option menu, press **18OPTION**.

Editing surround decoders/sound field programs

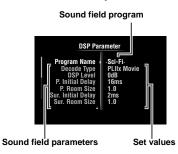
Setting sound field parameters

Although the field sound programs would satisfy you as they are with the default parameters, you can arrange sound effect or decoders suitable for acoustical conditions of sources or rooms by setting the parameters.

.`₩́<

• You cannot configure the parameters when "Memory Guard" is set to "On" (page 60).

- 1 Turn on the video monitor connected to this unit.
- **2** Press **9ON SCREEN** on the remote control. The GUI screen appears on the video monitor.
- 3 Press **IDCursor** *∇* to select "Setup" and then press **IDENTER**.
- 4 Press ¹⁰Cursor △ / ⊽ to select "DSP Parameter" and then press ¹⁰ENTER.



- 5 Press **IDCursor** △ / ⊽ to select "Program Name" and then press **IDCursor** ⊲ / ⊳ to select a sound field program to edit.
- 6 Press IIICursor △ / ♡ to select a parameter to edit and then press IIICursor ⊲ / ▷ to change the setting.

For details on functions and adjustable ranges of the sound field parameters, see "Sound field parameters" on this page.

.`**`**∳′:

• Repeat steps 5 and 6 to change other sound field program parameters.

7 To turn off the GUI screen, press **90N** SCREEN.

To initialize the parameters of the selected sound field program, press 10 **Cursor** \bigtriangledown repeatedly to select "Initialize" and then press $\fbox{10}$ **Cursor** \triangleright . Then, press $\fbox{10}$ **Cursor** \triangleright again to execute the initialization or $\fbox{10}$ **Cursor** \triangleleft to cancel it.

Sound field parameters

.`∳′-

• The default settings are marked with "*".

CINEMA DSP basic parameters

DSP Level

Adjustable range: -6dB to 0dB* to +3dB

Fine adjusts an effect level (level of the sound field effect to be added). You can adjust the level of the sound field effect while checking sound levels. Adjust "DSP Level" as follows.

- The effect sound is too soft.
- There are no differences between effects of the sound field programs.

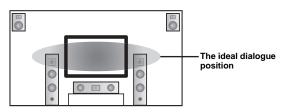
→Increase the effect level.

- The sound is dull.
- The sound field effect is added too much. →Reduce the effect level.

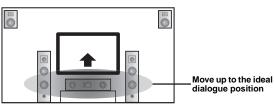
Dialogue Lift

Choices: 0* to 5

Use this feature to adjust the vertical position of the dialogues in movies. The ideal position of the dialogues is at the center of the video monitor screen.



If the dialogues are heard at the lower position of the video monitor screen, increase the value of "Dialogue Lift".



When the value is set to zero, the position is at the lowest. The position gets higher as you increase the value.

Notes

- This setting is available only when "Extra Speaker Assignment" is set to "Presence" (page 56).
- You cannot move the dialogue position down from the initial dialogue position.

3D DSP

Choices: On*, Off

When CINEMA DSP 3D is enabled, sets whether to use sound field programs in 3D mode.

Note

 This setting is available only when "Extra Speaker Assignment" is set to "Presence" (page 56).

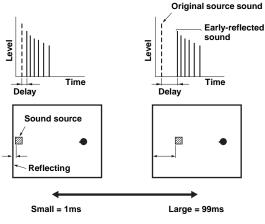
Sound field parameters for advanced configurations

 Parameters for adjusting early-reflected sound

Initial Delay / P. Initial Delay / Sur. Initial Delay / Sur. Back Initial Delay

Adjustable range: 1 to 99ms (Initial Delay / P. Initial Delay), 1 to 49ms (Sur. Initial Delay / Sur. Back Initial Delay)

Adjusts attenuation characteristics of early-reflected sound. You can create a lively sound field (with a high reverberant sound level) as you increase the value, and a dead sound field (with a low reverberant sound level) as you decrease the value. Creating either a lively sound field or a dead sound field in an actual music hall is determined by the acoustic absorption characteristics of reflection surfaces. A dead sound field is created when the attenuation time is short while a lively sound field is created when the attenuation time is long.



<u>`</u>`

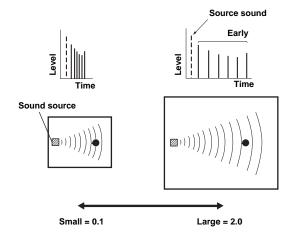
• We recommended that you adjust the size of corresponding sound field when you adjust the delay time.

Parameters for specifying room size

Room Size / P. Room Size / Sur. Room Size / Sur. Back Room Size

Adjustable range: 0.1 to 2.0

Produces different senses of sound expansion according to room sizes specified. In a large size room such as a music hall, the duration from when reflected sound is heard until when the next reflected sound is heard is long. Thus, different senses of sound expansion can be created by changing the duration. 1.0 is the original room size. When this parameter is set to 2.0, each side of the room is defined as twice larger than the original room size.

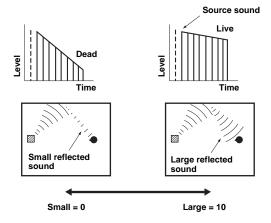


Parameters for defining attenuation characteristics of early-reflected sound

Liveness / P. Liveness / Sur. Liveness / Sur. Back Liveness

Adjustable range: 0 to 10

Adjusts the attenuation of reflected sound. You can create a lively sound field (with a high reverberant sound level) as you increase the value, and a dead sound field (with a low reverberant sound level) as you decrease the value. Creating either a lively sound field or a dead sound field in an actual music hall is determined by the acoustic absorption characteristics of reflection surfaces. A dead sound field is created when the attenuation time is short while a lively sound field is created when the attenuation time is long.



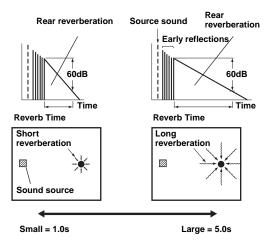
ADVANCED

Parameters for adjusting reverberant sound

Reverb Time

Adjustable range: 1.0 to 5.0s

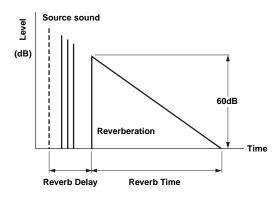
Reverb Time parameter adjusts the attenuation time of the rear reverberant sound based on the time that about 1kHz reverberant sound takes for 60dB of attenuation. Reverberant sound attenuates faster as you decrease the value. Reverb Time adjustment allows you to create a natural reverberant sound, by setting the attenuation time longer for a sound source or room with less echo, or shorter for a sound source or room with more echo.



Reverb Delay

Adjustable range: 0 to 250ms

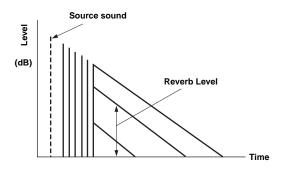
Reverb Delay parameter adjusts the time difference between the beginning of the direct sound and the beginning of the reverberation sound. The larger the value, the later the reverberation sound begins. Increasing the value of Reverb Delay allows you to create a reverberant sound in a wider area for the same Reverb Time.



Reverb Level

Adjustable range: 0 to100%

Reverb Level parameter adjusts the reverberation sound level. Increasing the value of Reverb Level makes the reverbration sound level higher, which allows you to create more echo.



Parameters for certain sound field programs

Parameter for MOVIE sound field programs

Decode Type

Choices: PLIIx Movie (PLII Movie), Neo:6 Cinema Selects the decoder type for use with the MOVIE sound field programs.

Note

- You cannot select a decoder for the following MOVIE sound field programs.
- Mono Movie
- Sports
- Action Game
 Roleplaying Game

Parameter for 2ch Stereo

Direct

Choices: Auto*, Off

Automatically bypasses the DSP circuit and tone control circuit when an analog sound source is selected as the input source. You can enjoy a higher quality sound.

- Auto Outputs sound by bypassing the DSP circuit and tone control circuit when the "Bass" and "Treble" tone controls are both set to 0 dB.
- Off Do not bypass the DSP circuit and tone control.

Parameters for 7ch Stereo

Center Level / Surround L Level / Surround R Level / Surround Back Level / Presence L Level / Presence R Level

Adjustable range: 0 to 100%

Adjusts the volume of the center, surround L/R, surround back and presence L/R channels in the 7ch Stereo program. The available parameters differ depending on the setting of the speakers.

Parameter for Straight Enhancer and 7ch Enhancer

Effect Level

Choices: High*, Low

Adjusts the Compressed Music Enhancer effect level. When the high-frequency signals of the source is emphasized too much, set the effect level to "Low". To reduce the effect, set this parameter to "Low".

Decoder parameters

You can customize decoder effects by setting the following parameters. For details about the types of decoders, see "Surround decode mode" (page 27).

Parameter for PLIIx Music and PLII Music

Panorama

Choices: Off*, On

Adjusts the soundscape of the front sound field. Sends stereo signals to the surround speakers as well as the front speakers for a wraparound effect.

Dimension

Adjustable range: -3 to STD* to +3

Adjusts the difference in level between the front sound field and the surround sound field. You can adjust the difference in level created by the software being played back to obtain the preferred sound balance. The surround sound gets stronger as you make the value more negative and the front sound gets stronger as you make the value more positive.

Center Width

Adjustable range: 0 to 3* to 7

You can spread the center sound toward left and right according to your preference. Set this parameter to 0 for outputting the center sound from the center speaker only, or to 7 for outputting it from the front left/right speaker.

Parameter for Neo:6 Music

Center Image

Adjustable range: 0.0 to 0.3* to 1.0

Adjusts the front left and right channel output relative to the center channel to make the center channel more or less dominant as necessary.

Operating various settings for this unit (Setup menu)

You can call the Setup menu using the remote control and change the settings of various menus. For details, read "Basic operation of the Setup menu" first, and see the respective pages.

	Menu/Submenu	Function	Page
Speak	er Setup	Sets items for speakers.	55
	Auto Setup (YPAO)	Automatically adjusts output characteristics of speakers.	55
]	Manual Setup	Manually adjusts output characteristics of speakers.	55
_	Speaker Configuration	Sets speaker configurations, such as connection status of speaker and a size of the	55
		connected speaker (sound reproduction capacity), suitable for the listening	
		environment.	
	Speaker Level	Separately adjusts volume of each speaker.	57
	Speaker Distance	Adjusts timing at which each speaker outputs sound based on distances between speakers and the listening position.	57
	Equalizer	Selects an equalizer that adjusts speaker output characteristics.	57
	Test Tone	Generates test tones.	57
Sound	l Setup	Sets various items for sound outputs.	57
]	Dynamic Range	Adjusts dynamic ranges of speakers and headphones.	57
1	Lipsync	Adjusts delay in output timing between video signals and audio signals.	58
	HDMI Auto Lipsync	Sets on or off of automatic adjustments for delay between output timing between video signals input from the HDMI jack and audio signals.	58
	Auto Delay	Fine adjusts a delay time of HDMI Auto.	58
	Manual Delay	Manually fine adjusts the delay of audio and visual output.	58
Funct	ion Setup	Sets various items for HDMI and display.	58
	HDMI	Sets various items for input sources.	58
_	HDMI Control	Selects on or off of the HDMI control function when a component that supports	58
		the HDMI control function is connected with this unit.	
	Standby Through	Selects on or off of output of HDMI signals input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks to the HDMI OUT jack when this unit is on standby.	58
	Audio Output	Selects this unit or a component connected to the HDMI OUT jack of this unit for reproducing sound signals.	58
	Resolution	Sets resolution of the HDMI output that is converted from analogy visual input	58
		signals.	00
	Aspect	Set an aspect ratio of images reproduced by HDMI signals converted from analog video input signals.	59
_	Display	Sets items for a video monitor or the front panel display.	59
-	Dimmer	Sets brightness of the front panel display.	59
	Front Panel Display Scroll	Selects the way to display characters on the front panel display.	59
	GUI Position	Adjusts top and bottom positions of the GUI screen displayed on the video monitor.	59
.	Volume	Sets items for volumes.	50
-			59
	Adaptive DRC	Adjusts the dynamic range (difference between the maximum volume and the minimum volume) in conjunction with the volume level.	59
	Max Volume	Sets the maximum volume level so that the volume will not be accidentally	59
		increased.	
	Initial Volume	Sets the volume at the time this unit is turned on.	59
]	Input Rename	Changes input source names to be displayed on the GUI screen or the front panel display.	60
-	Zone2	Sets the maximum volume level and initial volume level of Zone2.	60
	Zone2 Max Volume	Sets the maximum volume level so that the volume will not be accidentally increased.	60
	Zone2 Initial Volume	Sets the volume at the time this unit is turned on.	60

Menu/Submenu	Function	Page
DSP Parameter	Sets parameters for the sound field programs.	60
Memory Guard	Protects some settings against accidental alteration.	60

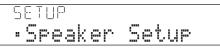
Basic operation of the Setup menu

The Setup menu screen appears on both the GUI screen and front panel display.

GUI screen



Front panel display



In this section, procedures of setting menus using the video monitor are described.

- **1 Press (9)ON SCREEN** on the remote control. The GUI screen appears on the video monitor.
- 2 Press **IDCursor** *∇* to select "Setup" and then press **IDENTER**.

The Setup menu appears on the video monitor.

3 Press 10 Cursor \triangle / \heartsuit to select the desired menu then press 10 ENTER.

Items of the selected menu are displayed.

Example (Function Setup)



<u>`</u>`

To return to the previous menu, press 10 RETURN.

4 If necessary, press 10 Cursor $\triangle / \bigtriangledown$ to select the desired submenu then press 10 ENTER.

Example (Volume)

Volu	ıme	
Adaptive DRC Max Volume Initial Volume	• • Off• +16.5dB Off	

5 Press In Cursor △ / ⊽ to select an item to edit and then press In Cursor ⊲ / ▷ to change the setting.

Some items in "Manual Setup" of "Speaker Setup" take up a full screen. To display other items in "Manual Setup", press **DCursor** Δ / ∇ .

Example (Speaker Configuration)



<u>`</u>@'-

• To configure other items, repeat step 5.

6 To turn off the GUI screen, press 90N SCREEN.

Note

In case ^[I]Cursor <u>∧</u> / ∇ / ⊂ / ⊳ or other keys do not work after closing the Option menu, press ^[A]Input selection key to select the current input source again.

Speaker Setup

You can set various items for speakers. Two kinds of adjustments are available. One is "Auto Setup" (YPAO) for automatic adjustment and another is "Manual Setup" for manual adjustment.

· The default settings are marked with "*".

Auto Setup

Automatically adjusts output characteristics of speakers to obtain optimum balance for the output sound based on positions and performances of the speakers and acoustic characteristics or the room, which are automatically measured. For details on operations, see page 19.

Manual Setup

Adjusts output characteristics of speakers based on manually set parameters.

After "Auto Setup" (YPAO) is performed, you can check automatically adjusted parameters in the "Manual Setup" menu. Fine adjust the parameters for your preference if necessary.

Speaker Configuration

Sets speaker configurations, such as connection status of speaker and a size of the connected speaker (sound reproduction capacity), suitable for the listening environment.

Operating various settings for this unit (Setup menu)

<u>:</u> ا

 The speaker configuration includes items for defining a speaker size: "Large" or "Small". "Large" and "Small" refer to speakers with woofer diameters 16 cm or larger and smaller than 16 cm, respectively.

Extra Speaker Assignment

Choices: Zone2*, Presence, None

Selects the application for the EXTRA SP terminals.

Zone2	Assigns the EXTRA SP terminals for the
	speakers in the second zone.
Presence	Assigns the EXTRA SP terminals for the
	presence speakers.
None	Disables the EXTRA SP terminals.
Note	

 When setting "Extra SP Assign" to "Zone2" or "Presence", the surround back channel signals for main output is separately output from other channels.

LFE / Bass Out

Choices: Subwoofer, Front, Both*

Selects speaker(s) for outputting low-frequency components of the LFE (low-frequency effect sound) channel or other channels. The output status is as follows.

LFE channel signals

Parameter	Subwoofer	Front speakers	Other speakers
Subwoofer	Output	Not output	Not output
Front	Not output	Output	Not output
Both	Output	Not output	Not output

Low-frequency components of other channel signals

Parameter	Subwoofer	Front speakers	Other speakers
Subwoofer	[1]	[2]	[2]
Front	Not output	[3]	[2]
Both	[3]	[4]	[2]

- [1] Outputs low-frequency components of the channel of speaker, the size of which is set to "Small".
- [2] Outputs low-frequency components when the sizes of speakers are set to "Large".
- [3] Outputs low-frequency components of the front left and right channels and the channel of speaker, the size of which is set to "Small".
- [4] Outputs low-frequency components of the front left and right channels.

Front Speaker

Choices: Small, Large*

Sets the sizes of front left and right speakers.

Small	Select this when small speakers are
	connected. Low-frequency components of the
	front left and right channels are output from a
	subwoofer.
Lorgo	Colort this when large spectrum are

Large Select this when large speakers are connected.

Note

 If "LFE / Bass Out" is set to "Front", "Front Speaker" automatically switches to "Large" even when it is set to "Small".

Center Speaker

Choices: None, Small*, Large Sets the size of center speaker.

None	Select this when no center speaker is connected. Center channel signals are spread
	to front left and right speakers.
Small	Select this when a small center speaker is
	connected. Low-frequency components of
	center channel are output from a subwoofer.
	If a subwoofer is not connected they are
	output from front speakers.
Large	Select this when a large center speaker is connected.

Surround Speaker

Choices: None, Small*, Large

Sets sizes of left and right surround speakers.

None	Select this when no surround speakers are
	connected. Surround channel signals are
	spread to front left and right speakers.
	"Surround Back Speaker" automatically
	switches to "None" when this is selected.
Small	Select this when small surround speakers are
	connected. Low-frequency components of
	surround channels are output from a
	subwoofer. If a subwoofer is not connected
	they are output from front speakers.
Large	Select this when large surround speakers are
	connected.

<u>`</u>`

 When "None" is selected, the sound field programs automatically enter the Virtual CINEMA DSP mode.

Surround Back Speaker

Choices: None, Large x 1, Small x 1, Large x 2, Small x 2* Sets sizes of left and right surround back speakers.

None	Select this when no surround back speaker are connected. Surround back channel signals are output from the surround L/R speakers and subwoofer. If the subwoofer is disabled,
	they are output from the surround L/R
	speakers and front speakers.
Large x 1	Select this when one large surround back
	speaker is connected.
Small x 1	Select this when one small surround back
	speaker is connected.
Large x 2	Select this when two large surround back
U	speakers are connected.
Small x 2	Select this when two small surround back
	speakers are connected.
	1

<u>`</u>`

• When "Surround Back Speaker" is set to "None", "PLIIx Movie", "PLIIx Music" and "PLIIx Game" of the surround decode mode (page 27) are not available.

Bass Crossover Frequency

Choices: 40Hz, 60Hz, 80Hz*, 90Hz, 100Hz, 110Hz, 120Hz, 160Hz, 200Hz

Sets the lower limit of the low-frequency component output from a speaker with a size set to "Small" (Small x 1, Small x 2) Sound with a frequency below that limit is output from a subwoofer or front speakers.

If your subwoofer has a volume control or a crossover frequency control, set the volume to half or the crossover frequency at the maximum.

Subwoofer Phase

Choices: Normal*, Reverse

Sets the phase of your subwoofer if bass sounds are lacking or unclear.

Normal	Select this not to change the phase of your
	subwoofer.
Reverse	Select this to reverse the phase of your subwoofer.

Speaker Level

 Adjustable range:
 -10.0dB to +10.0dB (0.5dB step)

 Defaults:
 0dB (FR.L, FR.R, SWFR, PR.L, PR.R)

 -1.0dB (CNTR, SUR.L, SUR.R, SBL, SBR)

Separately adjusts volume of each speaker so that the sounds form speakers are at the same volume at the listening position. Items to be displayed vary depending on the number of speakers connected.

.`∳′-

- When only one surround back speaker is connected, "SB" appears instead of "SBL" and "SBR".
- You can adjust the volume listening to test tones when you set "Test Tone" to "On" (on this page).
- If your subwoofer has a volume control or a crossover frequency control, set the volume to half or the crossover frequency at the maximum.

Speaker Distance

Adjusts timing at which each speaker outputs sound so that sounds from speakers reach the listening position at the same time. Set unit (Unit) first and set the distance of each speaker.

Unit

Choices: feet (ft)*, meters (m)

feet (ft)	Displays the speaker distance in feet.
meters (m)	Displays the speaker distance in meters.

FR.L / FR.R / CNTR / SUR.L / SUR.R / SBL / SBR / SWFR / PR.L / PR.R

Adjustable range:	0.30m to 24.00m (1.0ft to 80.0ft)	
Defaults:	3.00m (10.0ft) (FR.L, FR.R, SWFR, PR.L,	
	PR.R)	
	2.60m (8.5ft) (CNTR)	
	2.40m (8.0ft) (SUR.L, SUR.R, SBL, SBR)	

``@`:

- Available items differ depending on the "Speaker Configuration" settings (page 55).
- When only one surround back speaker is connected, "SB" appears instead of "SBL" and "SBR".

Equalizer

Adjusts sound quality and tone using a parametric graphic equalizer.

EQ Type Select

Choices: Auto PEQ, GEQ*, Off Selects an equalizer type.

Auto PEQ	Uses a parametric equalizer selected in "Auto Setup". Characteristics of the
	currently used parametric equalizer are
GEQ	displayed below "Auto PEQ". Uses a graphic equalizer. Press 10ENTER
	to adjust the characteristics of the graphic
	equalizer.
Off	Not use a graphic equalizer.
GEQ	
Channels	Front Left, Front Right, Center, Surround Left,
	Surround Right, Surround Back Left, Surround
	Back Right

	Back Right
Choices:	63Hz, 160Hz, 400Hz, 1kHz, 2.5kHz, 6.3kHz,
	16kHz

Adjustable range: -6.0dB to 0dB* to +6.0dB (0.5dB step) Adjusts sound quality of each speaker using a graphic equalizer. The graphic equalizer of this unit can adjust signal levels in 7 frequency ranges.

To adjust the signal level within each range, press $\square Cursor \triangleleft / \triangleright$ to select the desired speaker while "Channel" is selected, press $\square Cursor \triangle / \bigtriangledown$ to select the desired frequency band and then press $\square Cursor \triangleleft / \triangleright$ to adjust the signal level.

Test Tone

Choices: Off*, On

Switches between on and off of an oscillator that generates test tones. When "On" is selected, you can adjust the settings of "Manual Setup" while listening to a test tone.

Off Not generate test tones. On Generates test tones.

Sound Setup

You can set various items for sound outputs.

Dynamic Range

Choices: Min/Auto, STD, Max* Selects the dynamic range adjustment method for reproducing bitstream signals.

Min/Auto(Min) Sets the dynamic range suitable for
low volume or a quiet environment, such as
at night, for bitstream signals except for
Dolby TrueHD signals.
(Auto) Adjusts the dynamic range for Dolby
TrueHD signals based on input signal
information.STDSets the standard dynamic range
recommended for regular home use.

Operating various settings for this unit (Setup menu)

Max Outputs sound without adjusting the dynamic range of the input signals.

Lipsync

Adjusts delay between video output and audio output.

HDMI Auto Lipsync

Choices: Off*, On

Automatically adjusts output timing of audio and video signals when a TV that supports an automatic lip-sync function is connected to this unit.

- Off Select this when the connected TV does not support the automatic lip-sync function or you do not use the automatic lip-sync function. Set the correction time in "Manual Delay".
- On Select this when the connected TV supports the automatic lip-sync function. Fine adjust the correction time in "Auto Delay".

Auto Delay

Adjustable range: 0* to 240ms (1 ms step)

Fine adjust the correction time when "HDMI Auto Lipsync" is set to "On". The actual correction time is displayed under in "Auto Delay" field and an offset time set by the user in "Offset" field.

Manual Delay

Adjustable range: 0* to 240ms (1 ms step)

Manually fine adjusts the correction time. Select this when the connected TV does not support the automatic lipsync function or you set "HDMI Auto Lipsync" to "Off".

Function Setup

You can set various items for HDMI and display.

HDMI

You can set items for HDMI.

HDMI Control

Choices: On, Off*

Selects on or off of the HDMI control function when a component that supports the HDMI control function is connected with this unit. When this parameter is set to "On", this unit output signals input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks to the video monitor even when this unit is on standby.

On	Enables	the	HDMI	control	function.

Off Disables the HDMI control function.

- ```@`≤
- The **BHDMI THROUGH** indicator lights up in the following cases while this unit is on standby.
 - when the HDMI control function is on
- when the HDMI signal standby-through function is currently working
 When "HDMI Control" is set to "On", this unit consumes 1 to 3 watts of
- power depending on a condition of an HDMI signal passing through this unit.

Standby Through

Choices: On, Off*

Selects on or off of output of HDMI signals input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks to the HDMI OUT jack when this unit is on standby. When this parameter is set to "On", this unit output signals input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks to the video monitor even when this unit is on standby.

On Outputs the HDMI signals to the HDMI OUT jack.

Off Not output the HDMI signals to the HDMI OUT jack.

.`∳′-

- This parameter is not available when "HDMI Control" is set to "On".
- To enables HDMI signal standby-through output, any one of the input sources connected to the HDMI 1-4 jacks must be selected before switching to standby.
- When "Standby Through" is set to "On", the **BHDMI THROUGH** indicator lights up. In this state, this unit consumes up to 3 watts of power even on standby.

Audio Output

Choices: Amplifier*, TV, Amplifier + TV

Selects this unit or a component connected to the HDMI OUT jack of this unit for reproducing sound signals input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks.

- Amplifier Outputs HDMI sound signals form the speakers connected to this unit.
- TV Outputs HDMI sound signals from the speakers of a TV connected to this unit. Sound output from the speakers connected to this unit is muted.

Amplifier + Outputs HDMI sound signals from the

TV speakers connected to this unit and the speakers of a TV connected to this unit.

Note

• Signal formats of audio and visual signals output from this unit to the TV vary depending on specifications of the monitor.

<u>`</u>@':

• This parameter is not available when "HDMI Control" is set to "On".

Resolution

Choices: Through*, 480p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p

Upscales the resolution of HDMI output that is converted from analog video input signals and output from the HDMI OUT jack.

Notes

- Resolution of the HDMI output converted from 720p or 1080i analog video signals cannot be upscaled.
- When a video monitor is connected to the HDMI OUT jack of this unit, this unit automatically detects a resolution that the monitor supports. An asterisk (*) appears on the left of the detected resolution.
- If this unit cannot detect the resolution that the monitor supports, set "MON.CHK" in the advanced setup menu to "SKIP" (page 64) and try again.

Aspect

Choices: Through*, 16:9, Smart Zoom

Sets a horizontal to vertical ratio (aspect ratio) of images reproduced by HDMI signals output from the HDMI OUT jack when the HDMI signals are converted from analog video input signals by a video conversion function.

Through	Outputs the video signals without changing
	the aspect ratio.
16:9	Outputs the video signals that displays 4:3

images on a 16:9 TV with black bands on the right and left sides of the TV screen.

Smart Zoom Outputs the video signals that displays 4:3 images on a 16:9 TV by stretching right and left of images to fit on the TV screen.

Notes

- You cannot change the aspect ratio of the screen when "Resolution" is set to "Through".
- This setting is not effective for inputs with the aspect ratio other than 4:3.
- You cannot obtain an effect of the aspect ratio when visual signals are input from the HDMI 1-4 jacks or when 720p, 1080i or 1080p signals are input.

Display

You can set items for a video monitor and the front panel display.

Dimmer

Adjustable range: -4 to 0*

Sets brightness of the front panel display. As the value is lowered, the brightness of the front panel display is darkened.

Note

• The brightness of display does not become bright in Pure Direct mode even if the value is increased.

Front Panel Display Scroll

Choices: Continuous*, Once

Selects the way to scroll the screen when a total number of characters exceed a display area of the front panel display.

Continuous	Repeatedly displays all characters by
	scrolling.
Once	Displays all characters by scrolling once,
	halts scrolling and then displays first 14
	characters.

GUI Position

Adjustable range: -5 to 0* to +5

Adjusts the position of the GUI screen displayed on the video monitor. To move the screen up (or to the right), set this value larger. To move the screen down (or to the left), set this value smaller.

Volume

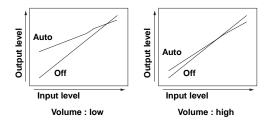
You can set items for volumes.

Adaptive DRC

Choices: Auto, Off*

Adjust the dynamic range in conjunction with the volume level. This feature is useful when you are listening at lower volumes or at night. When this function is enabled, the dynamic range is adjusted as follows.

When the volume level is low: narrow the dynamic range When the volume level is high: widen the dynamic range



Auto	Adjusts the dynamic range automatically.
Off	Not adjust the dynamic range automatically.

.`∳′-

This setting is also effective for headphones.

Max Volume

Adjustable range: -30.0dB to +15.0dB, +16.5dB* (5.0 dB step) Sets the maximum volume level so that the volume will not be accidentally increased. For example, you can adjust the volume between -80.0 dB and -5.0 dB (or Mute) when you set this parameter to "-5.0dB". The volume increases to the maximum level when this parameter is set to +16.5dB (default).

Initial Volume

Adjustable range: Off*, Mute, -80.0dB to +16.5dB (0.5 dB step) Sets the volume at the time this unit is turned on. When this parameter is set to "Off", the volume level used when this unit was set to standby is applied.

Note

 When you set "Max Volume" and "Initial Volume" the setting of "Max Volume" becomes effective. For example, when you set "Max Volume" to "-30.0dB" and "Init. Volume" to "0.0dB", the volume is automatically set to "-30.0dB" at the next time this unit is turned on.

Input Rename

Changes input source names to be displayed on the front panel display.

Selecting a name to be displayed from templates Press **D**Cursor \wedge / ∇ to select the input source name to

edit and then press $\squareCursor \triangleleft / \triangleright$ to select a new name from the following templates.

– Blu-ray	- Satellite
-DVD	- VCR
- SetTopBox	– Tape
– Game	- MD
-TV	- PC
-DVR	- iPod
-CD	– HD DVD
-CD-R	– "blank"

Entering an original name

Press **DCursor** Δ / ∇ to select the input source name to edit and then press **DENTER**. Enter up to 9 characters by selecting one character at a time with the following key operations.

10 Cursor <\>	Selects a character to edit.
10Cursor 🛆 / 🗸	Selects a character to enter.
10 ENTER	Enters a selected character.

The following characters are available for input. A to Z, 0 to 9, a to z, symbols (#, *, -, +, etc.) and space

Zone2

Sets the maximum volume level and initial volume level of Zone2.

<u>:</u>

 These parameters are available only when "Extra Speaker Assignment" is set to "Zone2" (page 56).

Zone2 Max Volume

Adjustable range: -30.0dB to +15.0dB, +16.5dB* (5.0 dB step) Sets the maximum volume level of Zone2, so that the volume will not be accidentally increased. For example, you can adjust the volume between -80.0 dB and -5.0 dB when you set this parameter to "-5.0dB".

Zone2 Initial Volume

Adjustable range: Off*, Mute, -80.0dB to +16.5dB (0.5 dB step) Use this feature to set the volume level of Zone2 when the power of Zone2 unit is turned on. When this parameter is set to "Off", the volume level used at the time when the Zone2 unit was set to standby is applied.

Note

DSP Parameter

You can set parameters for the sound field programs. For details, see page 50.

Memory Guard

Choices: Off*, On

Protects the Setup menu settings against accidental alteration.

Off	Not protect settin	igs.
-----	--------------------	------

Protects the Setup menu settings (except for "Decode Type" in "DSP Parameter" and "Memory Guard").

Note

On

If you set "Zone2 Max Volume" and "Zone2 Initial Volume", the setting of "Zone2 Max Volume" becomes effective. For example, if you set "Zone2 Max Volume" to "-30.0dB" and "Zone2 Initial Volume" to "0.0dB", the volume is automatically set to "-30.0dB" at the next time the Zone2 unit is turned on.

Using multi-zone configuration

This unit allows you to configure a multi-zone audio system. This feature allows you to set this unit to reproduce separate input sources in the main zone and the second zone (Zone2). You can control this unit from the second zone using the supplied remote control.

Only analog signal can be sent to the second zone. If you want to output sounds to Zone2, connect an external component to the AV5-6, AUDIO1-2 or VIDEO AUX (AUDIO) jacks (by analog connection). For example, if you want to output sound from an HDMI DVD player to the second zone, you must connect the HDMI DVD player to this unit by both HDMI and analog connections.

Connecting Zone2

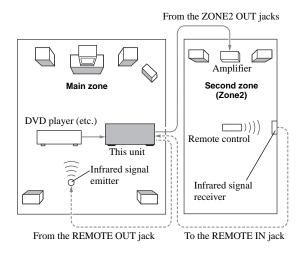
You need the following additional equipment to use the multi-zone functions of this unit:

- An infrared signal receiver in the second zone.
- An infrared signal emitter in the main zone. This emitter transmits infrared signals from the remote control to a CD player or a DVD player, etc. in the main zone via the infrared signal receiver in the second zone.
- An amplifier and speakers in the second zone.

- Since there are many possible ways to connect and use this unit in a multi-zone configuration, we recommend that you consult with your nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center about the Zone2 connections that best meet your requirements.
- Some Yamaha models can be directly connected to the REMOTE jacks of this unit. You may not need use an infrared signal emitter for these products. Up to 6 components can be connected using monaural analog mini cables or via an IR flashers. For details about connections, see "Transmitting/receiving remote control signals" (page 17).

Using an external amplifier

Connect an amplifier/receiver in the second zone and other components to this unit as follows.



Note

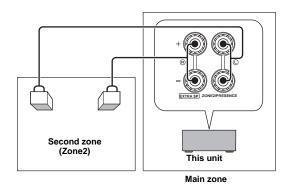
 To avoid unexpected noise, DO NOT USE the Zone2 feature with CDs encoded in DTS.

Using the internal amplifier of this unit

Important safety notice

The EXTRA SP terminals of this unit should not be connected to a Passive Loudspeaker Selector Box or more than one loudspeaker per channel. Connection to a Passive Loudspeaker Selector Box or multiple speakers per channel could create an abnormally low impedance load resulting in amplifier damage. See this owner's manual for correct usage. Compliance with minimum speaker impedance information for all channels must be maintained at all times. This information is found on the back panel of your unit.

Connect the speakers in the second zone to the EXTRA SP terminals and then set "Extra Speaker Assignment" to "Zone2" (page 56).



``\.

- You can use the speakers connected to EXTRA SP terminals as the front speaker system of another zone.
- When you use the internal amplifiers for the Zone2 speakers, you can adjust the volume level and set the initial volume and maximum volume of the Zone2 speakers (page 60).

Controlling Zone2

You can select and control Zone2 by using the control keys on the front panel or on the remote control. The available operations are as follows:

- Selecting the input source.
- Tuning into the desired station (when "TUNER" is selected as the input source)
- Tuning into the desired channel (when "XM" or "SIRIUS" is selected as the input source) (U.S.A. model only)
- Adjusting the volume of Zone2 (when Zone2 speakers are connected to the EXTRA SP terminals).

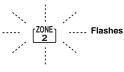
Switching to the Zone2 operation mode

Before controlling Zone2 by using the control keys on the front panel or on the remote control, follow the procedure below to switch this unit to the Zone2 operation mode.

To control Zone2 by using the front panel control keys

$\ensuremath{\texttt{Press}}\xspace\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}\xspace$ Press $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}\xspace\ensuremath{\texttt{ZONE2}}\xspace$ control while Zone2 is turned on.

The ZONE2 indicator flashes on the front panel display for approximately 10 seconds.



Note

 Complete each step while the ZONE2 indicator is flashing on the front panel display. Otherwise, the Zone2 mode is automatically canceled and this unit returns to the main zone operation mode.

To control Zone2 by using the remote control

Switch **2MAIN/ZONE2** to the "ZONE2" position.

Operations in the Zone2 operation mode

Turning on or set Zone2 to standby

Press AZONE2 ON/OFF (or 16 POWER).

Operating Zone2

Rotate the **®INPUT** selector (or press **4**Input selection key) to select the desired input source.

- Select "AV5", "AV6", "AUDIO1", "AUDIO2", "V-AUX" or "PHONO" to listen to the input source in Zone2.
- Select "TUNER" to use the FM/AM radio features (page 29) in Zone2.
- Select "USB" to use the USB features (page 45) in Zone2.

- Select "DOCK" to use the iPod features (page 42) or Bluetooth features (page 44) in Zone2.
- Select "SIRIUS" to use the SIRIUS Satellite Radio features (page 37) in Zone2.
- Select "XM" to use the XM Satellite Radio features (page 33) in Zone2.

Controlling other components with the remote control

You can control external components for a selected input source with the remote control. The keys available for controlling external components are as follows:

3SOURCE POWER

Turns on and off an external component.

10 Cursor, ENTER, RETURN

Operates the menus of external components.

III External component operation keys

Function as a recording or playback key of an external component, or a menu display key.

12 Numeric keys

Function as numeric keys of an external component.

13TV control keys

INPUT	Switches visual inputs of TV
MUTE	Mutes audio of TV
TV VOL +/-	Controls the volume of TV
TV CH +/-	Switches channels of TV
POWER	Turns on and off TV

20 DISPLAY

Switches between the screens of external components.

- You can use IITV control keys only for controls of TV regardless of selected input sources.
- You need to set the remote control code first to control external components.
- The remote control keys for controlling external components are available only when the external components have corresponding control keys.

The following remote control codes are assigned to input sources as factory default settings. For a complete list of available remote control codes, refer to "List of remote control codes" at the end of this manual.

Default remote control code settings

Input source	Category	Manufacturer	Default code
[HDMI 1]	Blu-ray Disc	Yamaha	2018
[HDMI 2]	_	_	_
[HDMI 3]	_	_	_
[HDMI 4]	_	_	_
[AV 1]	_	_	_
[AV 2]	_	_	_
[AV 3]	CD	Yamaha	5013
[AV 4]	_	_	_
[AV 5]	_	_	_
[AV 6]	_	_	_
[AUDIO 1]	_	_	_
[AUDIO 2]	_	_	_
[V-AUX]	_	_	_
[PHONO]	_	_	_

Input source	Category	Manufacturer	Default code
[USB]	_	_	_
[DOCK]	DOCK	Yamaha	5011
[TUNER]	Tuner	Yamaha	5007
[SIRIUS]	Tuner	Yamaha	5017
[XM]	Tuner	Yamaha	5009
[MULTI]	_	_	_

"---" indicates no assignment

<u>`</u>@`-

 An external component controlled by the remote control is automatically selected according to selection of the scenes (page 22).

Setting remote control codes

You can control other components by setting the appropriate remote control codes. For a complete list of available remote control codes, refer to "List of remote control codes" at the end of this manual. You should perform each step within 1 minute after the

previous step.

1 Press **ISCODE SET** on the remote control using a pointed object such as the tip of a ballpoint pen.

14 TRANSMIT blinks twice.

- 2 Press the desired 4 Input selection key.
- 3 Press I Numeric keys to enter a remote control code.
 Once the remote control code is registered,
 TRANSMIT blinks twice. If it fails,
 TRANSMIT blinks six times. Repeat from step 1.

Resetting all remote control codes

You can reset all remote control codes to the factory default settings.

1 Press **ISCODE SET** on the remote control using a pointed object such as a tip of a ballpoint pen.

HTRANSMIT blinks twice.

2 Press 90N SCREEN.

3 Press Dumeric keys to enter "9981". Once the initialization is complete, **TRANSMIT** blinks twice. If it fails, **TRANSMIT** blinks six times. Repeat from step 1.

Advanced setup

In the advanced setup menu, you can set basic operations of this unit, such as on and off of a bi-amp connection, or initialize user settings.

1 Set this unit to standby.

2 While holding down **©STRAIGHT** on the front panel, press **©MAIN ZONE ON/OFF.** Keep holding down **©STRAIGHT** until "ADVANCED SETUP" appears on the front panel display.

ADVANCED SETUP

3 Rotate the **NPROGRAM** selector to select the parameter you want to change.

The default setting are marked with "*".

 Set values are placed in XXX of the following parameters on an actual display screen.

SP IMP. -XXX

Choices: $6\Omega MIN, 8\Omega MIN*$

Selects output impedance of this unit according to connected speakers. When you connect 4-ohm speakers to the FRONT speaker terminals, set "SP IMP." to " 6Ω MIN.".

REMOTE ID -XXX

Choices: ID1*, ID2

Sets a remote control ID. When using multiple Yamaha AV receivers, you can operate them with a single remote control by setting the receiver IDs to the same setting.

SR PIN -XXX

Choices: RESET, CANCEL*

Resets Parental lock cord when using SIRIUS Satellite tuner.

BI AMP - XXX

Choices: ON, OFF*

Switches on and off of bi-amp connection of main speakers. For bi-amp connection, see page 12.

SCENE IR -XXX

Choices: ON*, OFF

Selects whether or not to transmit the control signals to an external component connected to the REMOTE OUT jack on this unit when BD/DVD or CD SCENE function is selected.

MON.CHK - XXXX

Choices: YES*, SKIP

Adds upscaling limitation on output signals to a video monitor connected to this unit via the HDMI OUT jack.

INIT-XXXXXXXXX

Choices: DSP PARAM, VIDEO, ALL, CANCEL* Initializes various settings stored in this unit. You can select an initialization method from the following. DSP PARAM: All parameters of sound field

	programs
VIDEO	Video conversion settings (resolution/
	aspect) in the Setup menu and the GUI
	display position
ALL	All
CANCEL	Cancellation of initialization

4 Press OSTRAIGHT repeatedly to change the selected parameter setting.

To change other settings, repeat steps 3 and 4.

5 Press **(CMAIN ZONE ON/OFF** to set this unit to standby.

The settings you made are reflected next time you turn on this unit.

Updating the firmware

You can check the firmware of this unit and update the firmware using the USB port on the front panel. Select the following parameter in step 3 above.

FIRM UPDATE

Updates the firmware of this unit. To update the firmware, select "FIRM UPDATE" and then press **OSTRAIGHT**.

Notes

- Do not use this feature unless you need to update the firmware.
- Be sure to read information supplied with updates before updating the firmware.

VERXXX.XXX.XXX

Displays the firmware of this unit.

Setting a remote control ID

Two IDs are provided for the remote control of this unit. If another Yamaha amplifier is in the same room, setting a different remote control ID to this unit prevents unwanted operation of the other amplifier.

"ID1" is set for both the main unit and remote control by default. If you have changed the remote control ID, make sure that you select the same ID for the main unit in the the advanced setup menu.

Press **ISCODE SET** on the remote control using a pointed object such as the tip of a ballpoint pen. **TRANSMIT** blinks twice.

2 Press 9 ON SCREEN.

3 Enter the desired remote control ID code.

To switch to ID1: Press I2 Numeric keys to enter "5019". To switch to ID2: Press I2 Numeric keys to enter "5020". Once the remote control code is registered, I TRANSMIT blinks twice. If it fails, I TRANSMIT blinks six times. Repeat from step 1.

.`∳′-

• If you initialize the settings of this unit, "REMOTE ID" (remote control code of this unit) is set to "ID1".

Troubleshooting

Refer to the table below when this unit does not function properly. If the problem you are experiencing is not listed below or if the instruction below does not help, turn off this unit, disconnect the power cable, and contact the nearest authorized Yamaha dealer or service center.

General

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
This unit does not operate properly.	The internal microcomputer is frozen due to an external electric shock (such as lightning or excessive static electricity) or by a drop in power supply voltage.	Disconnect the power cable from the AC wall outlet, wait about 30 seconds and then plug it in again.	
This unit suddenly enters the standby mode	The internal temperature is too high and the overheat protection circuitry has been activated.	Wait about 1 hour for this unit to cool down and then turn it back on.	—
	The protection circuitry has been activated	Check that the speaker impedance setting is correct.	64
	because of a short circuit, etc.	Check that the speaker wires are not touching each other and then turn this unit back on.	
	The sleep timer has turned off this unit.	Turn on this unit and play the source again.	_
This unit fails to turn on or enters the	The power cable is not connected or the plug is not completely inserted.	Connect the power cable properly to an AC wall outlet.	18
standby mode soon after the power is turned on.	The speaker impedance setting is incorrect.	Set the speaker impedance to match your speakers.	64
	(When this unit is turned back on and "CHECK SP WIRES!" is displayed.) The protection circuitry has been activated because this unit was turned on while a speaker cable was shorted.	Make sure that all speaker cables between this unit and speakers are connected properly.	11
This unit cannot be turned off.	The internal microcomputer is frozen due to an external electric shock (such as lightning or excessive static electricity) or by a drop in power supply voltage.	Disconnect the power cable from the AC wall outlet, wait about 30 seconds and then plug it in again.	
No picture.	An appropriate video input is not selected on the video monitor.	Select an appropriate video input on the video monitor.	
	The external video component is connected to one of the HDMI 1-4 jacks while your video monitor is connected to the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO or VIDEO) jacks.	Connect the external video component to the video input jacks other than the HDMI 1-4 jacks or connect the video monitor to the HDMI OUT jack.	14, 15
	This unit outputs the video signals not supported by the video monitor connected to the HDMI OUT jack.	Displays the advanced setup menu and select "VIDEO" in "INIT" to reset the video parameters.	64
		Displays the advanced setup menu and set "MON.CHK" to "YES".	64
	Video signals are input from a game console while your video monitor is connected to the HDMI OUT jack.	Connect the video monitor to the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO) jacks.	14
	Non-standard video signals are input.	Connect the video monitor to the MONITOR OUT (COMPONENT VIDEO or VIDEO) jacks.	14

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
The picture is disturbed.	The video software is copy-protected.		
No sound.	Incorrect input or output cable connections.	Connect the cables properly. If the problem persists, the cables may be defective.	15
	No appropriate input source has been selected.	Rotate the BINPUT selector (or press Input selection key) to select the desired input source.	22
	Speaker connections are not secure.	Secure the connections.	11
	The volume is turned down or muted.	Turn up the volume.	22
	Signals this unit cannot reproduce are being input from a source component, such as a CD-ROM.	Display "Signal Info" in the Option menu and check the input signal format. If "No Signal" is displayed, check if the playback component is properly connected to this unit (or a proper input source is selected). If "" is displayed, the input signal in that format cannot be reproduced by this unit.	_
	The HDMI components connected to this unit do not support the HDCP copy protection standards.	Connect HDMI components that support the HDCP copy protection standards.	81
	"Audio Output" in "HDMI" is set to "TV".	Set "Audio Output" (Function Setup \rightarrow HDMI \rightarrow Audio Output) to the other setting.	58
	A proper audio decoder is not selected.	Display the Option menu and set "Decoder Mode" to "Auto".	47
Only the center speaker outputs substantial sound.	When a monaural source sound field program is applied, sound of all channels are output from the center speaker for some surround decoders.	Try another sound field program.	25
	The playback component or speakers are not connected properly.	Connect the cables properly. If the problem persists, the cables may be defective.	12, 15
No sound is output from a specific speaker.	Output from that speaker is disabled.	 Check the Speaker indicators on the front panel display. If the corresponding indicator is turned off, try the following. 1) Change the input source to another one. 2) With the selected sound field program, sound is not output from that speaker. Select another sound field program. 3) "None" may have been selected for that speaker on this unit. Display "Speaker Setup" in the "Setup" menu and enables output of that speaker. 	6, 22, 25, 55
	The volume of that speaker is set to minimum in "Speaker Setup" in the "Setup" menu.	Display "Speaker Setup" in the "Setup" menu and adjust the volume (Manual Setup \rightarrow Speaker Level).	57
	This unit is in the straight decode mode.	Press STRAIGHT (or STRAIGHT) to turn off the straight decode mode.	28
	Sound may not be output from certain channels depending on input sources or sound field programs.	Try another sound field program.	25
	The speaker is malfunction.	Check the speaker indicators on the front panel display. If the corresponding indicator lights up, connect another speaker and check if sound is output. If sound is not output, this unit may be malfunction.	

English

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
No sound is heard from the subwoofer.	"LFE / Bass Out" is set to "Front" and a Dolby Digital, DTS or AAC signals is being played.	Set "LFE / Bass Out" to "Subwoofer" or "Both".	56
	"LFE / Bass Out" is set to "Subwoofer" or "Front" and a 2-channel source is being played.	Set "LFE / Bass Out" to "Both".	56
	The source does not contain low frequency signals.		
No sound is heard from the surround back speakers.	"Extended Surround" in the Option menu is set to "Off", or an input signal does not contain a surround back flag with "Extended Surround" set to "Auto".	Set "Extended Surround" other than "Off" or "Auto".	48
The audio input sources cannot be played in the desired digital audio signal format.	The connected component is not set to output the desired digital audio signals.	Set the playback component properly referring to its operating instructions.	
Noise/hum noise is heard.	Incorrect cable connection.	Connect the audio cables properly. If the problem persists, the cables may be defective.	—
	A DTS-CD is being played back.	 When only noise is output If a DTS bitstream signal is not properly input to this unit, only noise is output. Connect the playback component to this unit by digital connection and play back the DTS-CD. If the condition is not improved, the problem may results from the playback component. Consult the manufacturer of the playback component. When noise is output during playback or skip operation Before playing back the DTS-CD, display the Option menu after selecting the input source and set "Decoder Mode" to "DTS". 	15, 48
The volume level The component connected to the AUDIO Turn on the power cannot be increased, 1/2 jacks of this unit is turned off. Turn on the power or the sound is distorted. Turn on the power		Turn on the power of the component.	63
"Memory Guard!" is displayed and the setting cannot be changed.	"Memory Guard" in "Set Menu" is set to "On".	Set "Memory Guard" to "Off".	60
There is noise interference from digital or radio frequency equipment.	This unit is too close to other digital or radio frequency equipment.	Move this unit further away from such equipment.	

HDMI™

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
No picture or sound.	The number of the connected HDMI components is over the limit.	Disconnect some of the HDMI components.	—
	The connected HDMI component does not support high-bandwidth digital copyright protection (HDCP).	Connect an HDMI component that supports HDCP.	81

Tuner (FM/AM)

	Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
	FM stereo reception is	You are too far from the station	Check the antenna connections.	18
	noisy.	transmitter or the input from the antenna is weak.	Replace the outdoor antenna with a more sensitive multi-element antenna.	_
			Switch to monaural mode.	48
FM	There is distortion, and clear reception cannot be obtained even with a good FM antenna.	There is multi-path interference.	Adjust the antenna height or orientation, or place it in a different location.	
	The desired station cannot be tuned into	You are in an area far from a station or an input from the antenna is weak.	Replace an outdoor antenna with more sensitive multi element antenna.	_
	with the automatic tuning method.		Tune in manually or by direct frequency tuning.	29
АМ	The desired station cannot be tuned into with the automatic tuning method.	The signal is weak or the antenna connections are loose.	Adjust the AM loop antenna orientation.	18
			Use the manual tuning method.	29
	There are continuous crackling and hissing noises.	Supplied AM loop antenna is not connected.	Connect the AM loop antenna correctly even if you use an outdoor antenna.	18
		The noises may be caused by lightning, fluorescent lamps, motors, thermostats and other electrical equipment.	It is difficult to completely eliminate noise, but it can be reduced by installing and properly grounding an outdoor AM antenna.	18
	There are buzzing and whining noises.	A TV set is being used nearby.	Move this unit away from the TV set.	

HD Radio™ Reception (U.S.A. model only)

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
This unit cannot receive the HD Radio	The radio station provides analog FM/AM radio service only.	Select other radio stations that provides the HD Radio service.	31
signals of the selected radio station.	The signal is too weak.	Adjust the antenna position.	_
	Use a high-quality FM/AM antenna.	Use a high-quality FM/AM antenna.	_
	"Audio Mode" in the Option menu is set to "Mono".	Set "Audio Mode" to "Auto".	48

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
This unit cannot select other audio programs than the main program.	The radio station provides one audio program only.		
HD Radio information does not appear.	The radio station does not provide the information.		

iTunes Tagging (U.S.A. model only)

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
Tag data cannot be transferred to your iPod when it is station in the Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS- 10).	"YDS-10" does not support tag file transfer.	Use "YDS-11" to transfer tag data from this unit to your iPod.	

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
Insufficient Data	Tag data is not saved because of invalid data.	The selected HR Radio program (or song being played) does not support the iTunes Tagging feature.	_
Tag Already Stored	Tag data for the same content has been already saved.		
Tag Storage full	Tag data cannot be stored because the internal memory of this unit is full.	Station your iPod in the Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS-11) connected to the DOCK terminal of this unit.	_
iPod full Tags cannot be stored	Tag data cannot be stored on your iPod because the HDD space of your iPod is full.	Delete unnecessary data from your iPod to make room and try again.	_
Transferring Failed	Tag data cannot be transferred to your iPod.	Check if the iPod is stationed in the Yamaha iPod universal dock (YDS-11) properly.	
Storing Tag	Tag data is being stored in the internal memory of this unit.		
Transferring	Tag data is being transferred to your iPod.		
Tag(s)Sent	Tag data has been transferred to your iPod.		

XM Satellite Radio (U.S.A. model only)

If an operation takes longer than usual or an error occurs, one of the following messages may appear on the GUI screen. In this case, read the cause and follow the corresponding remedies.

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
CHECK XM TUNER	The XM Mini-Tuner is not installed in the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock or the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock is not connected to this unit.	Confirm the XM Mini-Tuner is fully seated in the dock and check the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock cable is connected to this unit.	33

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
CHECK ANTENNA	The XM antenna is not connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock or the XM antenna cable has become damaged.	Check that the XM antenna is securely connected to the XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock and check the antenna cable for damage. Replace the XM antenna if the cable is damaged.	33
LOADING XM	The XM Mini-Tuner is acquiring audio or program information from the XM satellite signal. This message can also occur in weak XM signal conditions. Note that this unit may not respond to some operations while this message is displayed.	This message should disappear in a few seconds in good signal conditions. If you see this message often, reposition the XM antenna to get better signal reception. Use the "Antenna" information on the front panel display or XM information on the GUI screen to check the antenna reception level.	36
NO SIGNAL	The XM Mini-Tuner is not receiving the XM satellite signal. Something may be blocking the XM antenna's view of the satellites or the antenna is not properly aimed.	Check for antenna obstructions and reposition the XM antenna to get better signal reception. Use the "Antenna" information on the front panel display or XM information on the GUI screen to check the antenna reception level. See instructions supplied with the XM Mini-Tuner and Dock for antenna installation information.	36
CHANNEL OFF AIR	The XM channel you selected is not currently broadcasting.	Check back at a later time; in the meantime, select another channel.	—
CHANNEL NOT AUTHORIZED	You may be attempting to tune to an XM channel that is blocked or that you cannot receive with your XM subscription package.	Consult the latest channel guide at http://www.xmradio.com/ for the current list of channels. For information on receiving this channel, visit http://www.xmradio.com/ or contact XM Satellite Radio at 1-800-967-2346.	_
CHANNEL NOT AVAILABLE	The selected channel is not available. The channel may have been reassigned to a different channel number. This message may occur initially with a new XM Mini- Tuner or an XM Mini-Tuner that has not received XM's signal for an extended period.	Consult the latest channel guide at http://www.xmradio.com/ for the current list of channels. For cases of a new XM Mini-Tuner or an XM Mini-Tuner that has not received XM's signal for an extended period, allow the XM Mini-Tuner to receive the XM satellite signal for at least 5 minutes and then try to select the channel again.	
UPGRADE XM TUNER	This unit has detected a XM CNP1000 which is not compatible with this unit.	If you have connected the XM Mini-Tuner (CNP2000) and see this message, set this unit to standby, disconnect and reconnect the XM Mini- Tuner Home Dock and re-install the Mini-Tuner in the Home Dock and turn on this unit. If you continue to see this message with the XM Mini-Tuner, contact XM Satellite Radio at http://xmradio.com/ or 1-800-XMRADIO (1-800- 967-2346). If you have an incompatible XM CNP1000, contact XM for information on upgrading to the XM Mini- Tuner.	_
	No artist name or song title is available for this selection.	No action required.	_

SIRIUS Satellite Radio (U.S.A. model only)

If an operation takes longer than usual or an error occurs, one of the following messages may appear on the GUI screen. In this case, read the cause and follow the corresponding remedies.

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
ANTENNA ERROR	The antenna is not connected to the SiriusConnect tuner properly.	Check the connection of the antenna and SiriusConnect tuner.	37
SIRIUS LOADING	This unit is communicating with the SiriusConnect tuner.	The message disappears normally within several tens of seconds.	—
CHECK SIRIUS TUNER	The SiriusConnect tuner is not connected to the SIRIUS jack of this unit correctly.	Check the connection of the SiriusConnect tuner and this unit.	37
	The SiriusConnect tuner is not connected to the AC wall outlet.	Connect the power cable of the SiriusConnect tuner to the AC wall outlet.	37
NOT SUPPORTED	This unit does not support the connected SIRIUS Satellite Radio tuner.	Connect the SiriusConnect tuner that this unit supports,	37
ACQUIRING SIGNAL	The signal is too weak.	Adjust the orientation of the antenna of the SiriusConnect tuner. Use the "Antenna" information on the front panel display or SIRIUS information on the GUI screen to check the antenna reception level.	41
UPDATING	The SiriusConnect tuner is updating the channel list.	Wait until the updating is complete.	—
	The period of the subscription is end.	Contact SIRIUS Satellite Radio to renew the subscription.	37
F/W UPDATING	The SiriusConnect tuner is updating the firmware.	Wait until the updating is complete.	
CALL 888-539-SIRIUS TO SUBSCRIBE	The selected channel is not subscribed.	Contact SIRIUS Satellite Radio to subscribe the selected channel. URL: https://activate.siriusradio.com/ Phone: 1-888-539-SIRIUS (1-888-539-7474)	37
		Select another channel.	37
SUBSCRIPTION UPDATED	The subscription information is updated.		
INVALID CHANNEL	The selected channel is currently out of service.	Select another channel.	37
Not Available	The operation you made is not available.		

Remote control

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
The remote control does not work or function properly.	Wrong distance or angle.	The remote control will function within a maximum range of 6 m (20 ft) and no more than 30 degrees offaxis from the front panel.	9
	Direct sunlight or lighting (from an inverter type of fluorescent lamp, strobe light, etc.) is striking the remote control sensor of this unit.	Adjust the lighting angle or reposition this unit.	_
	The batteries are weak.	Replace all batteries.	9
	The remote control ID of the remote control and this unit do not match.	Match the remote control ID of this unit and the remote control.	64
	The remote control code is not correctly set.	Set the remote control code correctly using "List of remote control codes" at the end of this manual.	63
		Try setting another code of the same manufacturer using "List of remote control codes" at the end of this manual.	63
		If this unit does not work when you press DCursor , do the following. When the key does not work during DVD disc menu operation: press the AInput selection keys on the remote control again. When the key does not work during Option menu or Setup menu operation: press the key applicable for the current menu operation again.	
	Even if the remote control code is correctly set, there are some models that do not respond to the remote control.		

iPod™

Note

• In case of a transmission error without a status message appearing on the front panel display and GUI screen, check the connection of your iPod (page 17).

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
Loading	This unit is in the middle of recognizing the connection with your iPod.		
	This unit is in the middle of acquiring song lists from your iPod.		
Connect error	There is a problem with the signal path from your iPod to this unit.	Turn off this unit and reconnect the Yamaha iPod universal dock to the DOCK terminal of this unit.	17
		Remove your iPod in the Yamaha iPod universal dock and then place it back in the dock.	42
Unknown iPod	The iPod being used is not supported by this unit.	Use an iPod supported by this unit.	_
iPod Connected	Your iPod is properly placed in the Yamaha iPod universal dock.		

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
Disconnected	Your iPod is removed from the Yamaha iPod universal dock.		42
Unable to play	This unit cannot play back the songs currently stored on your iPod.	Check that the songs currently stored on your iPod are playable.	—

Bluetooth™

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
Searching	The Bluetooth wireless audio receiver and the Bluetooth component are in the middle of the pairing.		
	The Bluetooth wireless audio receiver and the Bluetooth component are in the middle of establishing the connection.		
Completed	The pairing is completed.	-	
Canceled	The pairing is canceled.	-	
BT Connected	The connection between the Yamaha Bluetooth wireless audio receiver and the Bluetooth component is established.		
Disconnected	The Bluetooth component is disconnected from the Yamaha Bluetooth wireless audio receiver.	- -	
Not Found	No Bluetooth components are found during a pairing process.	Pairing must be performed on the both this unit and your Bluetooth component at the same time. Check whether your Bluetooth component is set to the paring mode and then try again.	44
	No Bluetooth components are found during a Bluetooth connection.	Check whether your Bluetooth component is turned on and then try again.	44
		Locate your Bluetooth component within 10 meters (33 feet) of this unit and then try again.	44

USB

Problem	Cause	Remedy	See page
The music files and folder cannot be browsed.	The music files and folders are stored the locations other than the FAT area.	Place the music files and folders in the FAT area.	_
	You are attempting to browse directory hierarchies of over 8 levels or a directory with more than 500 files.	Modify the data structure on your USB storage device.	
	This unit cannot recognize some characters used in the file name or folder name.	Edit the file name or folder name using a PC and then try again.	
The USB storage device cannot be recognized.	The USB storage device is not compatible with mass storage class (except USB HDDs).	Use a USB storage device that is compatible with mass storage class (except USB HDDs).	
	This unit does not recognize the USB storage device properly.	Turn this unit off and then turn on again.	18

Status message	Cause	Remedy	See page
USB Connected	Your USB storage device is connected.		_
Disconnected	Your USB storage device has been disconnected from the USB port of this unit.	Check the connection between this unit and your USB storage device.	_
	This unit recognizes the USB storage device as an illegal device.	Turn this unit off and then turn on again.	18
Access Error	This unit cannot access your USB storage device.	Try another USB storage device.	_
	There is a problem with the signal path from your USB storage device to this unit.	Turn off this unit and reconnect your USB storage device to the USB port of this unit.	17, 18
		Try resetting your USB storage device.	_
Unable to play	The data is invalid.	Try another USB storage device.	_

Auto Setup (YPAO)

Notes

- If the an error or warning message appears, resolve the problem and then run "Auto Setup" again.
 Warning message "W-2" or "W-3" indicates that the adjusted settings may not be optimal.
 Depending on the speakers, warning message "W-1" may appears even if the speaker connections are correct.
- If error message "E-10" occurs repeatedly, contact a qualified Yamaha service center.

Before Auto Setup

Error message	Cause	Remedy	See page
Connect MIC!	Optimizer microphone is not connected.	Connect the supplied optimizer microphone to the OPTIMIZER MIC jack on the front panel.	19
Unplug HP!	Headphones are connected.	Unplug the headphones.	_
Memory Guard!	The parameters of this unit are protected.	Set "Memory Guard" to "Off".	60

During Auto Setup

Error message	Cause	Remedy	See page
E-1:NO FRONT SP	Front L/R channel signals are not detected.	Check the front L/R speaker connections.	11
E-2:NO SUR. SP	Only a signal from one of the surround channels are detected.	Check the surround L/R speaker connections.	11
E-3:NO PRNS SP	Only signals from one of the presence L/ R channels are detected.	Check the presence L/R speaker connections.	11
E-4:SBR->SBL	Only right surround back channel signal is detected.	If you connect only one surround back speaker, connect it to the left SUR.BACK (SINGLE) jack.	11
E-5:NOISY	Measurement cannot be performed	Try running "Auto Setup" in a quiet environment.	_
	accurately due to loud ambient noise.	Turn off noisy electric equipment like air conditioners or move them away from the optimizer microphone.	—
E-6:CHECK SUR.	Surround back speakers are connected, though surround L/R speakers are not.	When using surround back speakers, you need to connect surround L/R speakers.	11

Error message	Cause	Remedy	See page
E-7:NO MIC	The optimizer microphone was unplugged during the "Auto Setup" procedure.	Do not touch the optimizer microphone during "Auto Setup".	19
E-8:NO SIGNAL	The optimizer microphone does not detect test tones.	Check whether the microphone is properly placed.	19
		Check whether the speakers are properly placed and connected.	10, 11
		The optimizer microphone or OPTIMIZER MIC jack may be defective. Contact the nearest Yamaha dealer or service center.	_
E-9:USER CANCEL	"Auto Setup" was canceled due to an inappropriate user operation.	Run "Auto Setup" again.	19
E-10:INTERNAL ERROR	An internal error occurred.	Run "Auto Setup" again.	19

After Auto Setup

Error message	Cause	Remedy	See page
W-1:OUT OF PHASE	Speaker polarity is not correct. This message may appear depending on the speakers even when the speakers are connected correctly.	Check the polarities (+, –) of the displayed speaker. If they are correct, the speakers work properly even when this message is displayed.	12
W-2:OVER 24m (80ft)	The distance between the speaker and the listening position is over 24 m (80 ft).	Bring the speaker within 24 m (80 ft.) area around the listening position.	—
W-3:LEVEL ERROR	The difference of volume level among speakers is excessive.	Recheck the speaker positions and make sure all speakers are placed in a similar environment.	—
		Check the polarities $(+, -)$ of the speakers.	12
		We recommended that you use speakers with the same or similar specifications.	_
		Adjust the output volume of the subwoofer.	_
W-4:CHECK PRNS	Presence speakers were not detected during measurement with "Extra Speaker Assignment" set to "Presence".	Check the presence speaker connections and perform measurement again. If presence speakers are not connected, set the "Extra Speaker Assignment" to other than "Presence".	11, 56

Audio and video synchronization (lip sync)

Lip sync, an abbreviation for lip synchronization, is a technical term that involves both a problem and a capability of maintaining audio and video signals synchronized during post-production and transmission. Whereas the audio and video latency requires complex end-user adjustments, HDMI version 1.3 incorporates an automatic audio and video syncing capability that allows devices to perform this synchronization automatically and accurately without user interaction.

Bi-amplification connection

A bi-amplification connection uses two amplifiers for a speaker. One amplifier is connected to the woofer section of a loudspeaker while the other is connected to the combined mid and tweeter section. With this arrangement each amplifier operates over a restricted frequency range. This restricted range presents each amplifier with a much simpler job and each amplifier is less likely to influence the sound in some way.

Component video signal

With the component video signal system, the video signal is separated into the Y signal for the luminance and the PB and PR signals for the chrominance. Color can be reproduced more faithfully with this system because each of these signals is independent. The component signal is also called the "color difference signal" because the luminance signal is subtracted from the color signal. A monitor with component input jacks is required in order to output component signals.

Composite video signal

With the composite video signal system, the video signal is composed of three basic elements of a video picture: color, brightness and synchronization data. A composite video jack on a video component transmits these three elements combined.

Deep Color

Deep Color refers to the use of various color depths in displays, up from the 24-bit depths in previous versions of the HDMI specification. This extra bit depth allows HDTVs and other displays go from millions of colors to billions of colors and eliminate on-screen color banding for smooth tonal transitions and subtle gradations between colors. The increased contrast ratio can represent many times more shades of gray between black and white. Also Deep Color increases the number of available colors within the boundaries defined by the RGB or YCbCr color space.

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a digital surround sound system that gives you completely independent multi-channel audio. With 3 front channels (front L/R and center), and 2 surround stereo channels, Dolby Digital provides 5 full-range audio channels. With an additional channel especially for bass effects, called LFE (Low Frequency Effect), the system has a total of 5.1-channels (LFE is counted as 0.1 channel). By using 2-channel stereo for the surround speakers, more accurate moving sound effects and surround sound environment are possible than with Dolby Surround. The wide dynamic range from maximum to minimum volume reproduced by the 5 full-range channels and the precise sound orientation generated using digital sound processing provide listeners with unprecedented excitement and realism. With this unit, any sound environment from monaural up to a 5.1-channel configuration can be freely selected for your enjoyment.

Dolby Digital Surround EX

Dolby Digital EX creates 6 full-bandwidth output channels from 5.1-channel sources.

For the best results, Dolby Digital EX should be used with movie sound tracks recorded with Dolby Digital Surround EX. With this additional channel, you can experience more dynamic and realistic moving sound especially with scenes with "fly-over" and "flyaround" effects.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an advanced audio technology developed for high-definition programming and media including HD broadcasts, and Blu-ray Disc. Selected as an optional audio standard for Blu-ray Disc, this technology delivers multichannel sound with discrete channel output. Supporting bitrates up to 6.0 Mbps, Dolby Digital Plus can carry up to 7.1 discreet audio channels simultaneously. Supported by HDMI version 1.3 and designed for the optical disc players and AV receivers/amplifiers of the future, Dolby Digital Plus also remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that incorporate Dolby Digital.

Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic II is an improved technique used to decode vast numbers of existing Dolby Surround sources. This new technology enables a discrete 5-channel playback with 2 front left and right channels, 1 center channel, and 2 surround left and right channels instead of only 1 surround channel for conventional Pro Logic technology. There are three modes available: "Music mode" for music sources, "Movie mode" for movie sources and "Game mode" for game sources.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx is a new technology enabling discrete multichannel playback from 2-channel or multi-channel sources. There are three modes available: "Music mode" for music sources, "Movie mode" for movie sources (for 2-channel sources only) and "Game mode" for game sources.

Dolby Surround

Dolby Surround is widely used with nearly all video tapes and laser discs, and in many TV and cable broadcasts as well. Dolby Surround uses a 4-channel analog recording system to reproduce realistic and dynamic sound effects: 2 front left and right channels (stereo), a center channel for dialog (monaural), and a surround channel for special sound effects (monaural). The surround channel reproduces sound within a narrow frequency range. The Dolby Pro Logic decoder built into this unit employs a digital signal processing system that automatically stabilizes the volume on each channel to enhance moving sound effects and directionality.

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is an advanced lossless audio technology developed for high-definition disc-based media including Blu-ray Disc. Selected as an optional audio standard for Blu-ray Disc, this technology delivers sound that is bit-for-bit identical to the studio master, offering a high-definition home theater experience.

Supporting bitrates up to 18.0 Mbps, Dolby TrueHD can carry up to 8 discrete channels of 24-bit/96 kHz audio simultaneously.

Dolby TrueHD also remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems and retains the metadata capability of Dolby Digital, allowing dialog normalization and dynamic range control.

DSD

Direct Stream Digital (DSD) technology stores audio signals on digital storage media, such as Super Audio CDs. Using DSD, signals are stored as single bit values at a high-frequency sampling rate of 2.8224 MHz, while noise shaping and oversampling are used to reduce distortion, a common occurrence with very high quantization of audio signals. Due to the high sampling rate, better audio quality can be achieved than that offered by the PCM format used for normal audio CDs. The frequency is equal to or higher than 100 kHz and the dynamic range is 120 dB. This unit can transmit or receive DSD signals input from the HDMI jack.

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 offers an unprecedented level of audio quality for multichannel sound on DVD video, and is fully backward-compatible with all DTS decoders. "96" refers to a 96 kHz sampling rate compared to the typical 48 kHz sampling rate. "24" refers to 24-bit word length. DTS 96/24 offers sound quality transparent to the original 96/24 master, and 96/24 5.1-channel sound with full-quality full-motion video for music programs and motion picture soundtracks on DVD video.

DTS Digital Surround

DTS digital surround was developed to replace the analog soundtracks of movies with a 5.1-channel digital sound track, and is now rapidly gaining popularity in movie theaters around the world. DTS, Inc. has developed a home theater system so that you can enjoy the depth of sound and natural spatial representation of DTS digital surround in your home. This system produces practically distortion-free 6-channel sound (technically, front left and right, center, surround left and right, and LFE 0.1 (subwoofer) channels for a total of 5.1 channels). This unit incorporates a DTS-ES decoder that enables 6.1-channel reproduction by adding the surround back channel to the existing 5.1channel format.

DTS Express

This is an audio format for next-generation optical discs such as Bluray discs. It uses optimized low bit rate signals for network streaming. In the case of a Blu-ray disc, this format is used with secondary audio, enabling you to enjoy the commentary of the movie producer via the Internet while playing the main program.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is a high resolution audio technology developed for high-definition disc-based media including Blu-ray Disc. Selected as an optional audio standard for Blu-ray Disc, this technology delivers sound that is virtually indistinguishable from the original, offering a high-definition home theater experience. Supporting bitrates up to 6.0 Mbps for Blu-ray Disc, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio can carry up to 7.1 discrete channels of 24-bit/96 kHz audio simultaneously.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio also remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that incorporate DTS Digital Surround.

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is an advanced lossless audio technology developed for high-definition disc-based media including Blu-ray Disc. Selected as an optional audio standard for Blu-ray Disc, this technology delivers sound that is bit-for-bit identical to the studio master, offering a high-definition home theater experience. Supporting bitrates up to 24.5 Mbps for Blu-ray Disc, DTS-HD Master Audio can carry up to 7.1 discrete channels of 24-bit/96 kHz audio simultaneously. Supported by HDMI version 1.3 and designed for the optical disc players and AV receivers/amplifiers of the future, DTS-HD Master Audio also remains fully compatible with the existing multichannel audio systems that incorporate DTS Digital Surround.

■ FLAC

This is a file format for lossless audio data compression. FLAC is inferior to lossy compression formats in compression rate but provides higher audio quality.

HDMI

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) is the first industrysupported, uncompressed, all-digital audio/video interface. Providing an interface between any source (such as a set-top box or AV receiver) and an audio/video monitor (such as a digital television), HDMI supports standard, enhanced or high-definition video as well as multichannel digital audio using a single cable. HDMI transmits all ATSC HDTV standards and supports 8-channel digital audio, with bandwidth to spare to accommodate future enhancements and requirements.

When used in combination with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection), HDMI provides a secure audio/video interface that meets the security requirements of content providers and system operators. For further information on HDMI, visit the HDMI website at "http://www.hdmi.org/".

LFE 0.1 channel

This channel reproduces low-frequency signals. The frequency range of this channel is from 20 Hz to 120 Hz. This channel is counted as 0.1 because it only enforces a low-frequency range compared to the full-range reproduced by the other 5/6 channels in Dolby Digital or DTS 5.1/6.1-channel systems.

Neural Surround

Neural Surround represents the latest advancement in surround technology and has been adopted by XM Satellite Radio for digital radio broadcast of surround recordings and live events in surround sound. Neural Surround employs psychoacoustic frequency domain processing which allows delivery of a more detailed sound stage with superior channel separation and localization of audio elements. System playback is scalable from 5.1 to 7.1 multi-channel surround playback.

Neo:6

Neo:6 decodes the conventional 2-channel sources for 6- channel playback by the specific decoder. It enables playback with the fullrange channels with higher separation just like digital discrete signal playback. There are two modes available: "Music mode" for music sources and "Cinema mode" for movie sources.

■ PCM (Linear PCM)

Linear PCM is a signal format under which an analog audio signal is digitized, recorded and transmitted without using any compression. This is used as a method of recording CDs and DVD audio. The PCM system uses a technique for sampling the size of the analog signal per very small unit of time. Standing for "Pulse Code Modulation", the analog signal is encoded as pulses and then modulated for recording.

Sampling frequency and number of quantized bits

When digitizing an analog audio signal, the number of times the signal is sampled per second is called the sampling frequency, while the degree of fineness when converting the sound level into a numeric value is called the number of quantized bits. The range of rates that can be played back is determined based on the sampling rate, while the dynamic range representing the sound level difference is determined by the number of quantized bits. In principle, the higher the sampling frequency, the wider the range of frequencies that can be played back, and the higher the number of quantized bits, the more finely the sound level can be reproduced.

"x.v.Color"

A color space standard supported by HDMI version 1.3. It is a more extensive color space than sRGB, and allows the expression of colors that could not be expressed before. While remaining compatible with the color gamut of sRGB standards, "x.v.Color" expands the color space and can thus produce more vivid, natural images. It is particularly effective for still pictures and computer graphics.

Sound field program information

Elements of a sound field

What really creates the rich, full tones of a live instrument are the multiple reflections from the walls of the room. In addition to making the sound live, these reflections enable us to tell where the player is situated as well as the size and shape of the room in which we are sitting. There are two distinct types of sound reflections that combine to make up the sound field in addition to the direct sound coming straight to our ears from the playerfs instrument.

Early reflections

Reflected sounds reach our ears extremely rapidly (50 ms to 100 ms after the direct sound), after reflecting from one surface only (for example, from a wall or the ceiling). Early reflections actually add clarity to the direct sound.

Reverberations

These are caused by reflections from more than one surface (for example, from the walls, and/or the ceiling) so numerous that they merge together to form a continuous sonic afterglow. They are nondirectional and lessen the clarity of the direct sound.

Direct sound, early reflections and subsequent reverberations taken together help us to determine the subjective size and shape of the room, and it is this information that the digital sound field processor reproduces in order to create sound fields.

If you could create the appropriate early reflections and subsequent reverberations in your listening room, you would be able to create your own listening environment.

The acoustics in your room could be changed to those of a concert hall, a dance floor, or a room with virtually any size at all. This ability to create sound fields at will is exactly what Yamaha has done with the digital sound field processor.

CINEMA DSP

Since the Dolby Surround and DTS systems were originally designed for use in movie theaters, their effect is best felt in a theater having many speakers designed for acoustic effects. Since home conditions, such as room size, wall material, number of speakers, and so on, can differ so widely, it is inevitable that there are differences in the sound heard.

Based on a wealth of actually measured data, Yamaha CINEMA DSP provides the audiovisual experience of a movie theater in the listening room of your own home by using the Yamaha original sound field technology combined with various digital audio systems.

CINEMA DSP 3D

The actually measured sound field data contain the information of the height of the sound images. CINEMA DSP 3D feature achieves the reproduction of the accurate height of the sound images so that it creates the accurate and intensive stereoscopic sound fields in a listening room.

SILENT CINEMA

Yamaha has developed a natural, realistic sound effect DSP algorithm for headphones. Parameters for headphones have been set for each sound field so that accurate representations of all the sound field programs can be enjoyed on headphones.

Virtual CINEMA DSP

Yamaha has developed a Virtual CINEMA DSP algorithm that allows you to enjoy DSP sound field surround effects even without any surround speakers by using virtual surround speakers. It is even possible to enjoy Virtual CINEMA DSP using a minimal two-speaker system that does not include a center speaker.

Compressed Music Enhancer

The Compressed Music Enhancer feature of this unit enhances your listening experience by regenerating the missing harmonics in a compression artifact. As a result, flattened complexity due to the loss of high-frequency fidelity as well as lack of bass due to the loss of low-frequency bass is compensated, providing improved performance of the overall sound system.

HDMI signal compatibility

Audio signals

Audio signal types	Audio signal formats	Compatible media
2ch Linear PCM	2ch, 32 to 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit	CD, DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, etc.
Multi-ch Linear PCM	8ch, 32 to 192 kHz, 16/20/24 bit	DVD-Audio, Blu-ray Disc, HD DVD, etc.
DSD	2/5.1ch, 2.8224 MHz, 1 bit	SA-CD, etc.
Bitstream	Dolby Digital, DTS	DVD-Video, etc.
Bitstream (High definition audio)	Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Digital Plus, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, DTS Express	Blu-ray Disc, HD DVD, etc.

<u>```</u>

• If the input source component can decode the bitstream audio signals of audio commentaries, you can play back the audio sources with the audio commentaries mixed down by using the following connections:

- multi-channel analog audio input (page 16)
 digital input (OPTICAL or COAXIAL)

· Refer to the supplied instruction manuals of the input source component, and set the component appropriately.

Notes

• When CPPM copy-protected DVD-Audio is played back, video and audio signals may not be output depending on the type of the DVD player.

· This unit is not compatible with HDCP-incompatible HDMI or DVI components.

• To decode audio bitstream signals on this unit, set the input source component appropriately so that the component outputs the bitstream audio signals directly (does not decode the bitstream signals on the component). Refer to the supplied instruction manuals for details.

• This unit is not compatible with the audio commentary features (for example, the special audio contents downloaded via Internet) of Blu-ray Disc or HD DVD. This unit does not play back the audio commentaries of the Blu-ray Disc or HD DVD contents.

Video signals

This unit is compatible with the video signals of the following resolutions:

- 480i/60 Hz
- 576i/50 Hz •
- 480p/60 Hz
- 576p/50 Hz
- ٠ 720p/60 Hz, 50 Hz
- 1080i/60 Hz, 50 Hz •
- 1080p/60 Hz, 50 Hz, 24 Hz •

Specifications

AUDIO SECTION

Minimum RMS Output Power for Front, Center, Surround,
Surround back
20 Hz to 20 kHz, 0.08% THD, 8 Ω 105 W
Dynamic Power (IHF)
Front Speakers 8/6/4/2 Ω 140/175/205/250 W
Maximum Useful Output Power (JEITA)
[General, China, Korea and Asia models]
1 kHz, 10% THD, 8 Ω
Maximum Output Power [Europe, Russia and Asia models]
1 kHz, 0.7% THD, 4 Ω
• Dynamic Headroom [U.S.A. and Canada models]
8 Ω
• IEC Output Power [Europe, Russia and Asia models]
Front Speakers 1 kHz, 0.08% THD, 8 Ω 115 W
Input Sensitivity/Input Impedance
PHONO
AV5, etc
MULTI CH INPUT
• Maximum Input Voltage
PHONO (1 kHz, 0.1% THD)
AV5, etc. (1 kHz, 0.5% THD)2.0 V or more
Rated Output Voltage/Output Impedance
AUDIO OUT
PRE OUT 1.0 V/1.2 kΩ
SUBWOOFER (2ch Stereo, Front Speaker: Small)
ZONE2 OUT
 Headphone Jack Rated Output/Impedance
AV5, etc. (1 kHz, 50 mV, 8 Ω) 100 mV/470 Ω
Frequency Response
AV5 to FRONT 10 Hz to 100 kHz, +0/-3 dB
 RIAA Equalization Deviation
• RIAA Equalization Deviation PHONO
 RIAA Equalization Deviation PHONO0 ± 0.5 dB Total Harmonic Distortion
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{c} PHONO \\ \bullet \\ Total \\ Harmonic \\ Distortion \\ \end{array} 0 \pm 0.5 \\ dB \\ \bullet \\ \end{array}$
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT
 PHONO
 PHONO
$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
PHONO 0 ± 0.5 dB • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.06% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models]
PHONO 0 ± 0.5 dB • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.06% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers)
PHONO
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers • Front Speakers 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) 60 dB/55 dB or more PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/45 dB or more
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
$\label{eq:phonon} \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers. • Front Speakers. 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) • PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more • Volume Control Mute /-80 dB to +16.5 dB • Tone Control (Front Speakers) Bass Boost/Cut • Bass Turnover Frequency 350 Hz
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/45 dB or more • Volume Control (Front Speakers) Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 50 Hz Bass Turnover Frequency 350 Hz Treble Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers. • Front Speakers. 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) • PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more • Volume Control Mute /-80 dB to +16.5 dB • Tone Control (Front Speakers) Bass Boost/Cut • Bass Turnover Frequency 350 Hz
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/45 dB or more • Volume Control (Front Speakers) Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 50 Hz Bass Turnover Frequency 350 Hz Treble Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers Front Speakers 150 μV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/45 dB or more • Volume Control Mute /-80 dB to +16.5 dB • Tone Control (Front Speakers) ass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 50 Hz Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz Treble Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz • Filter Characteristics (fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz)
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less • Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Residual Noise (IHF-A Network) Front Speakers. Front Speakers. 150 µV or less • Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/45 dB or more • Volume Control Mute /-80 dB to +16.5 dB • Tone Control (Front Speakers) Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 50 Hz Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz Treble Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 20 kHz Treble Turnover Frequency 35 kHz
PHONO $0 \pm 0.5 \text{ dB}$ • Total Harmonic Distortion PHONO to AUDIO OUT (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 1 V) 0.02% or less AV5, etc. to FRONT, Pure Direct 0.02% or less (20 Hz to 20 kHz, 50 W, 8 Ω) 0.06% or less Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF-A Network) PHONO Input Shorted (5.0 mV to AUDIO OUT) [U.S.A., Canada, General and China models] 86 dB or more [Other models] 81 dB or more AV5, etc. Input Shorted (250 mV to Front Speakers) 100 dB or more • Network) Front Speakers 150 μV or less Channel Separation (1 kHz/10 kHz) PHONO (Input Shorted) PHONO (Input Shorted) 60 dB/55 dB or more AV5, etc. (5.1 kΩ shortened) 60 dB/55 dB or more Volume Control Mute / -80 dB to +16.5 dB • Tone Control (Front Speakers) 350 Hz Bass Boost/Cut ±10 dB at 50 Hz Bass Turnover Frequency 3.5 kHz • Filter Characteristics (fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz) A.5 kHz • Filter Characteristics (fc=40/60/80/90/100/110/120/160/200 Hz) H.P.F. (Front, Center, Surround, Surround back: Small)

VIDEO SECTION

Video Signal Type (Gray Back)
[U.S.A., Canada, General and Korea models]NTSC
[Other models]PAL
Video Signal Type (Video Conversion)NTSC/PAL
Signal Level
Composite 1 Vp-p/75 Ω
S-video [U.K., Europe and Russia models]
1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Y), 0.286 Vp-p/75 Ω (C)
Component 1 Vp-p/75 Ω (Y)
Maximum Input Level (Video Conversion: Off)
1.5 Vp-p or more
• Signal to Noise Ratio
Frequency Response [MONITOR OUT]
Component (Video Conversion: Off)
FM SECTION
Tuning Range

Tuning Range	
[U.S.A. and Canada models] 87.5 to 107.9	MHz
[General and Asia models] 87.5/87.50 to 108.0/108.00	MHz
[Other models]	MHz
 50 dB Quieting Sensitivity (IHF) 	
Mono	dBf)
Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF)	
Mono/Stereo	70 dB
Harmonic Distortion (1 kHz)	
Mono/Stereo 0.3	/0.3%
Antenna Input (unbalanced)	.75 Ω
· · · · ·	

AM SECTION

Tuning Range	
[U.S.A. and Canada models]	
[General and Asia models]	
[Other models]	

GENERAL

• Power Supply
[U.S.A. and Canada models] AC 120 V, 60 Hz
[General model]AC 110/120/220/230-240 V, 50/60 Hz
[China model] AC 220 V, 50 Hz
[Korea model] AC 220 V, 60 Hz
[Australia model] AC 240 V, 50 Hz
[U.K., Europe and Russia models] AC 230 V, 50 Hz
[Asia model] AC 220/230–240 V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption
[U.S.A. and Canada models]
[Other models]
Standby Power Consumption
(HDMI Control: Off, Standby Through: Off)0.2 W or less
(HDMI Control: On, Standby Through: On)
No Repeat
Repeat
Maximum Power Consumption
[General and Asia models]
• Dimensions (W x H x D)435 x 171 x 365 mm
(17-1/8 x 6-3/4 x 14-3/8 in)
• Weight
5

* Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Index

Numerics

2ch Stereo, sound field program 26 3D DSP, sound field parameter 50 5.1-channel speaker layout 10 6.1-channel speaker layout 10 7.1-channel speaker layout 10 7ch Enhancer, sound field program 27	
7ch Enhancer, sound field program27 7ch Stereo, sound field program27	

■ A

Action Game, sound field program26
Adaptive DRC, Volume, Function Setup59
Adjusting high frequency sound23
Adjusting low frequency sound23
Advanced setup64
Adventure, sound field program25
All Channel Search mode, SIRIUS Satellite
Radio
All Channel Search mode,
XM Satellite Radio34
AM antenna connection18
AM tuning29
Analog audio jack13
ANTENNA terminal, rear panel5
Aspect, HDMI, Function Setup59
AUDIO 1/2 jack, rear panel5
Audio and video player connection15
Audio jack13
AUDIO L/R (VIDEO AUX) jack,
front panel4
Audio Mode, Option menu48
AUDIO OUT jack, rear panel5
Audio Output, HDMI, Function Setup58
Audio player connection16
Auto Delay, Lipsync, Sound Setup58
Auto Preset, Option menu48
Auto Setup (YPAO), troubleshooting75
Auto Setup, Speaker Setup55
Automatic setup19
AV 1-6 jack, rear panel5
AV OUT jack, rear panel5

∎ B

Basic operation, Setup menu	.55
Bass Crossover Frequency, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	.57
BI AMP, advanced setup	.64
Bi-amplification connection	.12
Bluetooth component playback	.44
Bluetooth wireless audio receiver	
connection	.17
Bluetooth, troubleshooting	.74

C

Category Search mode,
SIRIUS Satellite Radio
Category Search mode,
XM Satellite Radio
Cellar Club, sound field program26
Center Image, decoder parameter
Center Level, sound field parameter
Center speaker
Center Speaker, Manual Setup,
Speaker Setup56
Center Width, decoder parameter
Chamber, sound field program26
Changing information on the front panel display
24
CINEMA DSP 3D28
CINEMA DSP 3D indicator, front panel display
6
CINEMA DSP indicator, front panel display6
Clear Preset, Option menu
COAXIAL jack
CODE SET, remote control7
COMPONENT VIDEO jack13
-

Connect, Option menu49
Connecting audio and video player15
Connecting audio player16
Connecting Bluetooth wireless audio
receiver
Connecting external amplifier16
Connecting external decoder
Connecting FM antenna
Connecting iPod universal dock
Connecting multi-format player
Connecting power cable
Connecting projector14
Connecting set-top box15
Connecting SiriusConnect tuner
Connecting speaker
Connecting speaker cable
Connecting TV monitor14
Connecting USB storage device
Connecting XM Mini-Tuner Home Dock 33
Connecting Zone2
Connections
Controlling other component,
remote control
Controlling Zone2
Cursor indicator, front panel display
Cursors $\triangle / \nabla / \triangleleft / \triangleright$, remote control 7

∎ D

Decode Type, sound field parameter52
Decoder Mode, Option menu48
Decoder parameter
Dialogue Lift, sound field parameter50
Dimension, decoder parameter53
Dimer, Display, Function Setup59
Direct number access,
SIRIUS Satellite Radio
Direct number access, XM Satellite Radio 34
Direct, sound field parameter52
Disconnect, Option menu49
DISPLAY, remote control7
Displaying HD Radio information32
Displaying input signal information24
Displaying SIRIUS Satellite Radio
information41
Displaying XM Satellite Radio
information
DOCK terminal, rear panel5
Drama, sound field program26
DSP Level, sound field parameter 50
DSP Parameter, Setup menu60
Dynamic Range, Sound Setup57

E

Editing sound field program	50
Editing surround decoder	50
Effect Level, sound field parameter	53
ENTER, remote control	7
EQ Type Select, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	57
Equalizer, Manual Setup, Speaker Setup	57
Extended Surround, Option menu	48
External amplifier connection	16
External component operation key,	
remote control	7
External decoder connection	16
Extra Speaker Assignment, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	56

∎ F

FIRM UPDATE, advanced setup64
Firmware update
FM antenna connection
FM tuning
FM/AM (CATEGORY \triangleleft / \triangleright),
front panel4
Frequency tuning
Front left speaker

Front panel	
Front panel display	
Front Panel Display Scroll, Display,	
Function Setup	59
Front panel display, front panel	
Front right speaker	10
Front Speaker, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	56
Function Setup, Setup menu	

∎ G

GEQ, Manual Setup, Speaker Setup	7
GUI Position, Display, Function Setup 59)

H

Hall in Munich, sound field program	. 26
Hall in Vienna, sound field program	. 26
HD indicator, front panel display	6
HD Radio	. 31
HD Radio key, remote control	7
HD Radio reception, troubleshooting	. 69
HDMI Auto Lipsync, Lipsync,	
Sound Setup	. 58
HDMI control	. 46
HDMI Control, HDMI, Function Setup	. 58
HDMI indicator, front panel display	6
HDMI information	. 81
HDMI jack	. 13
HDMI OUT/HDMI IN 1-4 jack, rear panel	5
HDMI THROUGH, front panel	4
HDMI, Function Setup	. 58
HDMI, troubleshooting	. 69
Headphones, use	. 24
Hi-fi sound playback	. 23
High frequency sound adjustment	. 23

I

INFO, front panel 4
INFO, remote control7
INIT, advanced setup 64
Initial Delay, sound field parameter 51
Initial Volume, Volume, Function Setup 59
Input Rename, Function Setup 60
Input selection key, remote control7
INPUT selector, front panel 4
Input signal information display24
Input source registration, SCENE function 23
Installing batteries, remote control9
iPod playback
iPod universal dock connection17
iPod, troubleshooting73
iTunes Tagging, HD Radio31
iTunes Tagging, troubleshooting 70

🔳 L

LFE / Bass Out, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	56
Lipsync, Sound Setup	58
Liveness, sound field parameter	51

М

MAIN ZONE ON/OFF, front panel 4
MAIN/ZONE2, remote control7
Manual Delay, Lipsync, Sound Setup 58
Manual Setup, Speaker Setup 55
Max Volume, Volume, Function Setup 59
Memory Guard, Setup menu 60
MEMORY, front panel 4
MON.CHK, advanced setup 64
MONITOR OUT jack, rear panel 5
Mono Movie, sound field program
Movie, sound field program
MULTI CH INPUT jack, rear panel 5
Multi information display,
front panel display 6
Multi-format player connection16

English

Multi-zone configuration61	
Music Video, sound field program26	
MUTE indicator, front panel display 6	
MUTE, remote control7	

N

Neo:6 Cinema, decoder	
Neo:6 Music, decoder	
Neural Sur., decoder	
Numeric key, remote control	7

■ O

ON SCREEN, remote control	7
OPTICAL jack	
OPTIMIZER MIC jack, front panel .	
Option menu	
OPTION, remote control	7

∎ P

P. Initial Delay, sound field parameter51
P. Liveness, sound field parameter51
P. Room Size, sound field parameter51
Pairing Bluetooth components
Pairing, Option menu
Panorama, decoder parameter
Parental Lock, Option menu
PHONES jack, front panel 4
PHONO jack, rear panel5
Placing speaker
PLII Game, decoder
PLII Movie, decoder
PLII Music, decoder
PLIIx Game, decoder27
PLIIx Movie, decoder27
PLIIx Music, decoder27
Power cable connection
Power cable, rear panel5
POWER, remote control7
PRE OUT jack, rear panel5
Presence L Level, sound field parameter 52
Presence left speaker
Presence R Level, sound field parameter 52
Presence right speaker
PRESET
Preset Search mode,
SIRIUS Satellite Radio
Preset Search mode, XM Satellite Radio 35
Preset tuning
Pro Logic, decoder
PROGRAM selector, front panel 4
Projector connection

∎ R

Rear panel
Receiving remote control signal17
Registering input source,
SCENE function
Registering SIRIUS Satellite Radio
channel
Registering sound field program,
SCENE function23
Registering XM Satellite Radio channel 35
Remote control7
Remote control code resetting
Remote control code setting
Remote control ID setting
Remote control signal transmitter,
remote control7
Remote control,
controlling other component63
Remote control, preparation9
Remote control, troubleshooting73
Remote control, use
REMOTE ID, advanced setup
REMOTE IN/OUT jack, rear panel5
Repeat playback, iPod
Repeat playback, USB storage device
Repeat, Option menu 49

PURE DIRECT, front panel4

 Resetting remote control code
 63

 Resolution, HDMI, Function Setup
 58

 RETURN, remote control
 7

 Reverb Delay, sound field parameter
 52

 Reverb Level, sound field parameter
 52

 Reverb Time, sound field parameter
 52

 Roleplaying Game, sound field program
 26

 Room Size, sound field parameter
 51

∎ S

■ 3
SCENE function
SCENE IR, advanced setup
SCENE, front panel4
SCENE, remote control7
Sci-Fi, sound field program25
Selecting input source on GUI screen23
Selecting SCENE
Setting Parental Lock,
SIRIUS Satellite Radio40
Setting remote control code63
Setting remote control ID64
Setup menu54
Setup menu basic operation
Shuffle playback, iPod43
Shuffle playback, USB storage device45
Shuffle, Option menu49
Signal Info, Option menu48
SILENT CINEMA
SIRIUS indicator, front panel display
SIRIUS jack, rear panel5
SIRIUS Satellite Radio tuning37
SIRIUS Satellite Radio, troubleshooting72
SLEEP indicator, front panel display6
Sleep timer
SLEEP, remote control
Sound field parameter50
Sound field program editing50
Sound field program registration,
SCENE function
Sound selection keys, remote control7
Sound Setup, Setup menu
SOURCE POWER, remote control7
SP IMP., advanced setup64
Speaker cable connection12
Speaker Configuration, Manual Setup,
Speaker Setup
Speaker connection
Speaker Distance,
Manual Setup, Speaker Setup57
Speaker indicator, front panel display6
Speaker layout10
Speaker Level, Manual Setup,
Speaker Eever, Manuar Setup,
Speaker Setup
Speaker placement10
Speaker Setup, Setup menu55
SPEAKERS terminal, rear panel5
Specifications
Spectacle, sound field program25
Sports, sound field program
Sports, sound neid program
SR PIN, advanced setup64
Standby Through, HDMI, Function Setup58
Staright decode mode28
Straight Enhancer, sound field program27
STRAIGHT, front panel
Subwoofer10
Subwoofer Phase, Manual Setup,
Speaker Setup57
Sur. Back Initial Delay,
sound field parameter51
Sur. Back Liveness, sound field parameter51
Sur. Back Room Size,
sound field parameter51
Sur. Initial Delay, sound field parameter51
Sur. Liveness, sound field parameter51
Sur. Room Size, sound field parameter51
Surround back left speaker
Surround Back Level,
sound field parameter52
Surround back right speaker10
Surround back speaker10
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Surround Back Speaker, Manual Setup,

Speaker Setup	56
Surround decoder editing	50
Surround L Level, sound field parameter .	52
Surround left speaker	10
Surround R Level, sound field parameter .	52
Surround right speaker	10
Surround Speaker, Manual Setup,	
Speaker Setup	56

T

TAG indicator, front panel display	6
Test Tone, Manual Setup, Speaker Setup	57
The Bottom Line, sound field program	26
The Roxy Theatre, sound field program	
Tone control	
TONE CONTROL, front panel	
TRANSMIT, remote control	
Transmitting remote control signal	
TRIGGER OUT jack, rear panel	
Tuner (FM/AM), troubleshooting	
Tuner indicator, front panel display	
Tuner key, remote control	
Tuning, AM	
Tuning, FM	
TUNING/CH \triangleleft / \triangleright , front panel	
Turning off	
Turning on	
TV control key, remote control	
TV monitor connection	

U

Updating firmware	64
USB port, front panel	4
USB storage device connection	
USB storage device playback	
USB, troubleshooting	74

V

VER, advanced setup 64
VIDEO (VIDEO AUX) jack, front panel 4
VIDEO jack
Video jack13
Video Out, Option menu49
Video/audio jack13
Virtual CINEMA DSP28
VOLUME +/-, remote control7
VOLUME control, front panel4
VOLUME indicator, front panel display 6
Volume Trim, Option menu47
Volume, Function Setup59

■ X

XM indicator, front panel display	6
XM jack, rear panel	5
XM Satellite Radio tuning	
XM Satellite Radio, troubleshooting	70

Y

YPAO	
YPAO, troubleshooting	75

Z

ZONE2 CONTROL, front panel4
ZONE2 indicator, front panel display
Zone2 Initial Volume, Zone2,
Function Setup60
Zone2 Max Volume, Zone2,
Function Setup60
ZONE2 ON/OFF, front panel4
ZONE2 OUT jack, rear panel5
Zone2, Function Setup60

" MAIN ZONE ON/OFF" or

"**Ib POWER**" (example) indicates the name of the parts on the front panel or the remote control. Refer to "Part names and functions" on page 4.

List of remote control codes

TV A.R. Systems 0274 0260 Acme Acura 0261, 0273 0259 ADC Admiral 0265 Advent 0204 Adventura 0107 Adyson Agashi 0327, 0328 0259 Agazi Aiko Aim 0274 0028,0297 Aiwa Akai 0328 Akiba 0262, 0274 Akura 0274 Alaron 0327 Alba Albatron 0222 Alcyon 0249 Alleron 0105 Allorgan 0328 Allstar 0268, 0274 America Action 0225 AMOi 0326 Amplivision 0328 Amstrad 0273, 0274 Amtron 0104 0225, 0261 Anam Anam National 0102, 0104 Anglo 0261,0273 Anitech 0273, 0274 Ansonic AOC 0103 Apex Arcam 0327,0328 Arcam Delta 0260 Aristona Arthur Martin 0275 ASA 0257, 0265 Asberg 0261 Astra Asuka 0327, 0328 Atlantic 0274, 0327 Atori 0261, 0273 Auchan 0275 Audiosonic

Ausind Autovox Aventura Awa Axion 0100, 0224, 0257, Baird 0258, 0259, 0264, Bang & Olufsen Basic Line Bastide 0260, 0327, 0328 Baur Bazin Beko 0260, 0261, 0273, 0274, 0327, 0328 Belcor Bell & Howell 0063, 0096, 0101, Benq 0205, 0231, 0261, Beon 0262, 0268, 0271, Best 0273, 0274, 0327, Bestar Binatone Blue Sky 0259, 0262, 0273, Blue Star Boots BPL. 0243, 0260, 0261, Bradford 0262, 0266, 0269, Brandt 0271, 0273, 0274, Brillian 0294, 0300, 0327 Brinkmann Brionvega Britannia Brockwood Broksonic Bruns BTC 0243, 0260, 0275, Bush 0259, 0261, 0262, Candle 0249, 0259, 0261. Capsonic 0243, 0250, 0261, Carena 0263, 0273, 0274 Carnivale 0072, 0090, 0096, Carrefour Carver 0061, 0117, 0139 Cascade Casio Cathay 0268, 0271, 0274 CCE Celebrity Celera 0249, 0268, 0274 Centurion Century 0259, 0260, 0262, CGE Changhong 0260, 0268, 0271, Chimei Cimline Citizen 0243, 0260, 0261, City 0262, 0268, 0271, Clarion 0274.0328 Clarivox 0243, 0260, 0328 0104, 0144, 0225

0249 0249, 0257, 0259, 0260, 0328 0097 0327, 0328 0206 0328 0230, 0257 0261, 0262, 0268, 0273, 0274, 0328 0260, 0328 0271,0274 0328 0243, 0269, 0274, 0282, 0351, 0357, 0372,0380 0090 0065,0100 0051, 0160, 0315 0268, 0271, 0274 0243 0243, 0268, 0274 0260.0328 0262, 0274 0270 0260, 0328 0270, 0274 0104, 0225 0267, 0272 0228 0274 0257, 0268, 0271, 0274 0260, 0327, 0328 0090 0063,0225 0257 0262 0261, 0262, 0264, 0266, 0268, 0270, 0271, 0273, 0274, 0282, 0286, 0294, 0300, 0328, 0329, 0351, 0388, 0394, 0413 0072, 0090, 0096, 0107 0259 0274 0096 0266 0088 0261, 0273, 0274 0317 0268, 0271, 0274 0229, 0328 0057,0101 0117 0268, 0271, 0274 0257 0243, 0249 0117 0323 0261, 0273 0072, 0085, 0090, 0096, 0104 0261, 0273 0225 0271

0243, 0249, 0259, Clatronic 0260, 0261, 0262, 0268, 0269, 0273, 0274,0328 CMS 0327 CMS Hightec 0328 Coby 0151 Colortyme 0072,0090 Commercial Solutions 0071 Concerto 0072,0090 Concorde 0261, 0273 Condor 0243, 0260, 0268, 0269, 0273, 0274, 0327 Contec 0225, 0260, 0261, 0266, 0273, 0327 Contec/Cony 0094,0104 Continental Edison 0267 0261 0273 Cosmel 0104, 0225 Craig Crosley 0088, 0119, 0249, 0257 0104, 0225, 0243, Crown 0249, 0261, 0268, 0269, 0271, 0273, 0274 CS Electronics 0260, 0262, 0327 CTC Clatronic 0263 CTX 0159 Curtis Mathes 0065, 0071, 0072, 0085, 0088, 0090, 0096, 0099, 0224 CXC 0104, 0225 Cybertron 0262 Cytron 0202 Daewoo 0072, 0085, 0090, 0103, 0119, 0245, 0260, 0261, 0268, 0273, 0274, 0281, 0285, 0303, 0321, 0327, 0328, 0344, 0361, 0387 Dainichi 0262, 0327 Dansai 0259, 0268, 0271, 0274, 0327, 0328 Dantax 0243, 0271 Dawa 0274 0072, 0085, 0090, Daytron 0261, 0273 De Graaf 0264 0260, 0268, 0271, Decca 0274,0328 Dell 0167,0195 Denver 0308, 0312 0268, 0271, 0274 Desmet Diamant 0274 Diamond 0327 DiamondVision 0213, 0221 Dimensia 0099 Disney 0137 0261, 0268, 0271, Dixi 0273, 0274, 0328 Dream Vision 0415, 0416 DTS 0261, 0273 Dual 0260, 0274, 0328 Dual-Tec 0260, 0261 Dumont 0076, 0090, 0108, 0257, 0260, 0263,

0328

0077, 0097, 0133, Durabrand 0225 Dux 0271 Dwin 0224 Dynatron 0268, 0271, 0274 Dynex 0181.0182 Elbe 0243, 0250, 0274, 0328 Elcit 0257 Electa 0270 ELECTRO TECH 0261 0057,0101 Electroband Electrograph 0226 Electrohome 0072, 0090, 0101, 0102 Element 0180 Elin 0260, 0268, 0271, 0273, 0274, 0327 Elite 0262, 0268, 0274 Elman 0263 Elta 0261, 0273, 0327 Emerson 0065, 0072, 0077, 0082, 0085, 0090, 0094, 0095, 0097, 0104, 0105, 0119, 0225, 0243, 0257, 0274 Emprex 0200 0072, 0090, 0096 Envision 0156, 0201, 0309 Epson Erres 0268, 0271, 0274 ESA 0097 ESC 0328 Etron 0261 Eurofeel 0328 Euro-Feel 0259 Euroline 0271 Euroman 0243, 0327, 0328 Euromann 0259, 0260, 0268, 0274 0260, 0263, 0268, Europhon 0274, 0327, 0328 Expert 0275 Exquisit 0274 Fenner 0261, 0273 Ferguson 0267, 0271, 0272 Fidelity 0260, 0264, 0274, 0327 Filsai 0328 Finlandia 0264 0249, 0257, 0260, Finlux 0263, 0268, 0271, 0274.0328 FIRST LINE 0260, 0261, 0268 Firstline 0273, 0274, 0327, 0328 0065, 0243, 0257, Fisher 0260, 0266, 0269, 0328 Flint 0268, 0274 0249, 0257, 0258, Formenti 0260, 0271, 0327 Formenti/Phoenix 0327 0257, 0258 Fortress Fraba 0243.0274 Friac 0243 Frontech 0259, 0261, 0264, 0265, 0273, 0328 Fujitsu 0023, 0024, 0025, 0105, 0328 Fujitsu General 0328

AudioTon

Audiovox

Fujitsu Siemens	, , ,	Hinari	0261, 0262, 0266,	Kaisui	0260, 0261, 0262,	Magnavox	0072, 0088, 0090,
	0428, 0429		0268, 0271, 0273,		0270, 0273, 0274,		0091, 0095, 0096,
Funai	0033, 0034, 0035,		0274		0327, 0328		0098, 0114, 0115,
	0036, 0037, 0097,	Hisawa	0262, 0270, 0275	Kamosonic	0260		0129, 0134, 0176,
	0104, 0105, 0225,	Hisense	0165	Kamp	0260, 0327		0178, 0189, 0210
	0259	Hitachi	0006, 0014, 0015,	Kapsch	0265	Magnum	0259, 0261
Futuretech	0104, 0225		0016, 0042, 0072,	Karcher	0243, 0260, 0261,	Majestic	0100
Galaxi	0269, 0274		0090, 0094, 0173,		0271, 0274	Mandor	0259
Galaxis	0243, 0274		0254, 0255, 0256,	Kawasho	0072, 0090, 0101,	Manesth	0259, 0260, 0268,
				Kawasho		Wallesti	
Gateway	0163, 0226, 0227		0260, 0264, 0265,	VEC	0327		0271, 0274, 0328
GBC	0261, 0266, 0273		0266, 0274, 0285,	KEC	0225	Marantz	0072, 0088, 0090,
GE	0069, 0071, 0072,		0300, 0319, 0328,	Kendo	0243, 0263, 0264,		0096, 0158, 0268,
	0073, 0077, 0090,		0348, 0349, 0385,		0274		0271, 0274
	0099, 0102, 0106,		0402, 0410	Kenwood	0072, 0090, 0096	Marelli	0257
	0112, 0131	Hornyphon	0268, 0274	KIC	0328	Mark	0268, 0271, 0273,
Geant Casino	0275	Hoshai	0262	Kingsley	0260, 0327		0274, 0327, 0328
GEC	0260, 0265, 0268,	Huanyu	0260, 0327	KLH	0117	Masuda	0328
	0271, 0274, 0328	Hygashi	0260, 0327, 0328	Kloss Novabeam	0104, 0107	Matsui	0260, 0261, 0264,
Geloso	0261, 0264, 0273	Hyper	0260, 0261, 0273,	Kneissel	0243, 0250, 0274		0266, 0268, 0271,
General Technic	0261, 0273	nyper	0327, 0328	Kolster	0268, 0274		0273, 0274, 0328,
Genexxa	0262, 0265, 0268,	Uuncon	0259, 0260, 0268,	Konka	0262		0405
Genexia		Hypson				Matanahita	
679.4	0274		0270, 0271, 0274,	Korpel	0268, 0271, 0274	Matsushita	0067
GFM	0177, 0210		0275, 0328	Korting	0243, 0257	Maxent	0193, 0226
Giant	0328	Hyundai	0223	Kosmos	0274	Mediator	0268, 0271, 0274
Gibralter	0076, 0090, 0096,	Iberia	0274	Koyoda	0261	Medion	0259, 0261, 0274
	0108	ICE	0259, 0260, 0261,	KTV	0085, 0096, 0104,	Megapower	0222
GoldHand	0327		0262, 0268, 0273,		0225, 0229, 0260,	Megatron	0072, 0077
Goldline	0274		0274, 0327, 0328		0328	MElectronic	0273, 0274, 0327,
GoldStar	0072, 0077, 0085,	ICeS	0327	Kyoto	0327, 0328		0328
	0090, 0094, 0096,	Ilo	0198, 0203	Lasat	0243	Melvox	0275
	0103, 0243, 0260,	IMA	0104	Lenco	0261, 0273	Memorex	0065, 0072, 0077,
	0103, 0243, 0200, 0261, 0264, 0268, 0261, 0264, 0268, 0261, 0264, 0268			Lenoir		WEINOICX	0100, 0103, 0133,
		Imperial	0243, 0249, 0265,		0260, 0261, 0273		
	0271, 0273, 0274,	~	0268, 0269, 0274	Leyco	0259, 0268, 0271,		0219, 0261, 0273
	0327, 0328	Indiana	0268, 0271, 0274		0274	Memphis	0261, 0273
Goodmans	0164, 0259, 0261,	Infinity	0088	LG	0016, 0038, 0039,	Mercury	0273, 0274
	0266, 0268, 0271,	InFocus	0168, 0277, 0313,		0077, 0103, 0145,	Metz	0257
	0273, 0274, 0322,		0397, 0430		0222, 0243, 0246,	MGA	0072, 0077, 0090,
	0328, 0395, 0399,	Ingelen	0265		0253, 0260, 0261,		0096, 0103
	0412	Ingersol	0261, 0273		0264, 0268, 0271,	Micromaxx	0259, 0261
Gorenje	0243, 0269	Initial	0203		0273, 0274, 0282,	Microstar	0259, 0261
GPM	0262	Inno Hit	0249, 0260, 0261,		0290, 0299, 0316,	Midland	0069, 0071, 0073,
		IIIIO IIIt				Withiand	
GPX	0211		0262, 0268, 0271,		0327, 0328, 0351,		0076, 0085, 0106,
Gradiente	0162	- ·	0273, 0274, 0328		0359, 0367, 0382,		0108
Graetz	0265	Innovation	0259, 0261		0384, 0389, 0396	Minerva	0249
Granada	0249, 0260, 0264,	Insignia	0182, 0188, 0190,	LG/GoldStar	0246	Minoka	0268, 0274
	0266, 0268, 0271,		0209	Liesenk	0271	Mintek	0203
	0274, 0275, 0328	Inteq	0076	Liesenkotter	0274	Mitsubishi	0006, 0015, 0016,
Grandin	0261, 0262, 0270,	Interactive	0243	Life	0259, 0261		0048, 0072, 0077,
	0271	Interbuy	0261, 0273	Lifetec	0259, 0261, 0273,		0090, 0103, 0196,
Gronic	0328	Interfunk	0243, 0257, 0265,		0274		0224, 0257, 0266,
Grundig	0242, 0243, 0249,	morram	0268, 0271, 0274	Lloyds	0273		0268, 0274, 0298,
Orundig	0274, 0356	International	0327	Loewe	0243, 0250, 0274,		0371
Comment	0104, 0105, 0225		0243, 0259, 0260,	LOCWC		Mirron	
Grunpy		Intervision		I O I	0280, 0306, 0347	Mivar	0243, 0249, 0250,
Haier	0187, 0207	T 1'	0263, 0274, 0328	Loewe Opta	0257, 0268, 0271		0260, 0327, 0328
Halifax	0259, 0260, 0327,	Irradio	0249, 0261, 0262,	Logik	0100	Monivision	0222
	0328		0268, 0271, 0273,	Luma	0264, 0271, 0273,	Montgomery V	
Hallmark	0072, 0077, 0090		0274		0274		0100
Hampton	0260, 0327, 0328	Isukai	0262, 0274	Lumatron	0264, 0268, 0271,	Motion	0249
Hanseatic	0243, 0250, 0260,	ITC	0260, 0328		0274,0328	Motorola	0102, 0224
	0261, 0266, 0268,	ITS	0262, 0268, 0270,	Lux May	0268	MTC	0072, 0090, 0096,
	0271, 0273, 0274,		0274, 0327	Luxman	0072,0090		0103, 0243, 0327
	0328	ITT	0261, 0265	Luxor	0260, 0264, 0328	Multi System	0271
Hantaray	0261, 0273, 0274					•	
Hantarex		ITV	0261, 0271, 0274	LXI	0061, 0065, 0071,	Multitech	0104, 0225, 0229,
Hantor	0274	Janeil	0107		0072, 0073, 0077,		0243, 0260, 0261,
Harman/Kardon	0088	JBL	0088		0088,0099		0263, 0264, 0266,
Harvard	0104, 0225	JC Penney	0072, 0073, 0085,	M Electronic	0260, 0261, 0265,		0271, 0273, 0274,
Harwood	0273, 0274		0090, 0099, 0103,		0267, 0268, 0271		0327, 0328
Havermy	0224		0106	MAG	0050	Murphy	0260, 0327
HCM	0259, 0260, 0261,	JCB	0057,0101	Magnadyne	0257, 0263, 0271	NAD	0061, 0072, 0077
	0270, 0273, 0274,	Jensen	0072,0090	Magnafon	0249, 0260, 0263,	Naonis	0264
	0328	JVC	0017, 0018, 0019,	<u> </u>	0327	NEC	0026, 0053, 0072,
Hema	0273, 0328		0092, 0093, 0094,				0090, 0096, 0102,
Hewlett Packard	0146		0106, 0251, 0252,				0103, 0266, 0328
							5105, 0200, 0520
Higashi LiiLino	0327		0266, 0268, 0293,				
HiLine	0274		0360, 0379				

Neckermann	0243, 0257, 0260,		0114, 0135, 0143,	RCA	0071, 0072, 0073,	SEI-Sinudyne	0257, 0263, 0265
	0264, 0268, 0269,		0176, 0178, 0189,		0074, 0075, 0090,	Seleco	0264, 0265, 0266
	0271, 0274, 0328		0210, 0212, 0232,		0099, 0102, 0103,	Sencora	0261, 0273
NEI	0268, 0271, 0274		0233, 0257, 0260,		0109, 0120, 0179,	Sentra	0273
Net-TV	0226		0268, 0271, 0274,		0218	Serino	0327
Neufunk	0273, 0274		0278, 0287, 0301,	Realistic	0065, 0077, 0096,	Sharp	0009,0010,0011,
New Tech	0261, 0268		0302, 0307, 0311,		0225	r	0072, 0080, 0081,
New World	0262		0314, 0330, 0331,	Recor	0274		0082, 0083, 0085,
NewTech			0333, 0337, 0338,	Redstar	0274		, , ,
	0273, 0274, 0328			Reflex			0090, 0094, 0110,
Nicamagic	0260, 0327		0339, 0341, 0343,		0274		0148, 0183, 0216,
Nikkai	0259, 0260, 0262,		0345, 0355, 0363,	Revox	0243, 0268, 0271,		0224, 0247, 0248,
	0268, 0271, 0273,		0365, 0377, 0378,	_	0274		0258, 0266, 0288,
	0274, 0327, 0328		0381, 0383, 0406,	Rex	0259, 0264, 0265		0304, 0324, 0325,
Nikko	0072, 0077, 0096		0409, 0414	RFT	0243, 0250, 0257		0340, 0358, 0362,
Nobliko	0249, 0260, 0263,	Philips Magnavox	0089, 0114, 0115	Rhapsody	0327		0369, 0386, 0392,
	0327	Phoenix	0243, 0257, 0268,	R-Line	0268, 0271, 0274		0398, 0400, 0401,
Nokia	0265		0271, 0274, 0327	Roadstar	0259, 0261, 0262,		0403
Norcent	0155	Phonola	0257, 0268, 0271,		0273	Sheng Chia	0224
Nordic	0328		0274, 0327	Robotron	0257	Shogun	0090
Nordmende	0257, 0265, 0267,	Pilot	0085, 0090, 0096	Rowa	0327, 0328	Siarem	0257, 0263, 0274
	0268	Pioneer	0012, 0013, 0072,	Royal Lux	0243	Sierra	0268, 0274
Nordvision	0271	Tioneer	0090, 0243, 0265,	RTF	0257	Siesta	0243
Novatronic	0274		0267, 0268, 0271,	Runco	0076, 0096, 0108	Signature	0100
					, ,	0	
Oceanic	0265, 0275	DI (0274,0408	Saba	0257, 0265, 0267,	Silva	0327
Okano	0243, 0269, 0274	Plantron	0259, 0268, 0273,		0272, 0376	Silver	0266
Olevia	0052, 0140, 0149,		0274	Saisho	0259, 0260, 0261,	Singer	0257, 0263, 0275
	0154, 0157	Playsonic	0328		0273, 0328	Sinudyne	0257, 0263, 0271,
ONCEAS	0260	Polaroid	0117, 0152, 0184,	Salora	0264, 0265		0274
Onwa	0104, 0225		0220	Sambers	0249, 0263	Skantic	0265
Opera	0274	Poppy	0261, 0273	Sampo	0072, 0085, 0090,	Solavox	0265
Oppo	0208	Portland	0072, 0085, 0090,		0096, 0226	Sonitron	0243, 0328
Optimus	0065,0067		0103	Samsung	0029, 0030, 0031,	Sonoko	0259, 0260, 0261,
Optoma	0194	Prandoni-Prince	0249, 0264	U	0032, 0044, 0045,		0268, 0271, 0273,
Optonica	0224	Precision	0260, 0328		0046, 0047, 0072,		0274, 0328
Orbit	0268, 0274	Prima	0161, 0207, 0261,		0077, 0084, 0085,	Sonolor	0265, 0275
Orion	0121, 0192, 0261,	1 mina	0265, 0273		0086, 0087, 0090,	Sontec	0243, 0268, 0271,
Onon		Princeton	0203, 0273		0094, 0096, 0103,	Somee	0274
	0268, 0271, 0273,					C	
o. !!	0274, 0282, 0329	Prism	0069,0106		0118, 0217, 0229,	Sony	0041, 0057, 0058,
Orline	0274	Profex	0261, 0273		0235, 0236, 0237,		0059, 0060, 0101,
Osaki	0259, 0260, 0262,	Profi-Tronic	0268, 0274		0243, 0259, 0260,		0116, 0125, 0126,
	0274, 0328	Proline	0268, 0274		0261, 0268, 0269,		0127, 0142, 0169,
Oso	0262	Proscan	0071, 0073, 0099		0271, 0273, 0274,		0170, 0171, 0172,
Otto Versand	0258, 0260, 0266,	Prosonic	0243, 0260, 0271,		0284, 0295, 0327,		0174, 0234, 0261,
	0268, 0270, 0271,		0274, 0327, 0328		0328, 0336, 0346,		0266, 0276, 0289,
	0274, 0328	Protech	0259, 0260, 0261,		0390, 0407		0292, 0393, 0411
Pael	0260, 0327		0263, 0268, 0271,	Sandra	0260, 0327, 0328	Sound & Vision	0262, 0263
Palladium	0243, 0260, 0269,		0328	Sansui	0063, 0121, 0268,	Soundesign	0072, 0077, 0090,
	0274, 0328	Proton	0072, 0077, 0090,		0274	U	0104, 0105, 0225
Palsonic	0328		0094	Sanyo	0020, 0021, 0022,	Soundwave	0268, 0271, 0274
Panama	0259, 0260, 0261,	Protron	0150	Suifo	0049, 0065, 0090,	Squareview	0097
1 anama	0273, 0274, 0327,	PROVIEW			0141, 0191, 0243,	SSS	0090, 0104, 0225
	0328		0050, 0164 0271, 0274		0250, 0260, 0266,	Standard	
Democratic		Provision				Stanuaru	0260, 0261, 0262,
Panasonic	0006, 0007, 0066,	Pulsar	0076, 0090, 0108		0273, 0291, 0327, 0328, 0370, 0373		0268, 0273, 0274,
	0067, 0068, 0069,	Pye	0268, 0271, 0274,		0328, 0370, 0373,	Ct	0328
	0070, 0102, 0106,		0296, 0338		0391	Starlite	0104, 0225, 0271,
	0113, 0147, 0215,	Pymi	0261, 0273	SBR	0271, 0274		0273, 0274
	0241, 0265, 0274,	Quandra Vision	0275	Sceptre	0166, 0185	Stenway	0270
	0279, 0310, 0332,	Quasar	0067, 0069, 0102,	Schaub Lorenz	0265	Stern	0264, 0265
	0334, 0368, 0374		0106	Schneider	0260, 0262, 0268,	Strato	0273, 0274
Panavision	0274	Quelle	0259, 0260, 0268,		0271, 0274, 0287,	Stylandia	0328
Pathe Cinema	0243, 0250, 0260,		0271, 0274, 0328		0300, 0328, 0364,	Sunkai	0261
	0275, 0327	Questa	0266		0366	Sunstar	0273, 0274
Pausa	0261, 0273	Radialva	0274	Scotch	0072,0077	Sunwood	0261, 0268, 0273,
Penney	0061, 0069, 0071,	RadioShack	0065,0071,0077,	Scott	0072, 0077, 0090,		0274
	0077,0096		0096, 0225, 0274		0094, 0104, 0105,	Superla	0260, 0327, 0328
Perdio	0274, 0327	RadioShack/Re			0199, 0225	Superscan	0095, 0224
Perfekt	0274, 0327	rautostiack/Ke		Sears	0199, 0223	SuperTech	,
			0072, 0085, 0090,	Sears		•	0273, 0274, 0327
Philco	0072, 0088, 0090,	D. J. J	0094, 0099, 0104		0072, 0073, 0077,	Supra	0261, 0273
	0091, 0094, 0096,	Radiola	0268, 0271, 0274,		0088, 0090, 0097,	Supre-Macy	0107
	0102, 0103, 0243,		0328	85.G	0099, 0105	Supreme	0057, 0101
-	0249, 0257, 0274	Radiomarelli	0257, 0274	SEG	0259, 0260, 0263,	Susumu	0262
Philharmonic	0260, 0328	Radiotone	0243, 0268, 0273,		0266, 0271, 0273,	Sutron	0261, 0273
Philips	0040, 0088, 0089,		0274		0274, 0300, 0327,	SVA	0197
	0090, 0091, 0094,	Rank	0266		0328	Sydney	0260, 0327, 0328
	0098, 0099, 0102,			SEI	0274		

Sylvania	0072, 0088, 0089,	Triumph	0274	Adventura	1023	Dumont	1072, 1078
Sylvaina	0090, 0091, 0095,	Uher	0243, 0249, 0265,	Adyson	1023	Durabrand	1072, 1078
	0096, 0097, 0098,	ener	0268, 0274	Aiwa	1023, 1072, 1073,	Dynatech	1023
	0175, 0177, 0210	Ultravox	0257, 0260, 0263,		1074	Echostar	1064
Symphonic	0097, 0104, 0108,		0274, 0327	Akai	1071, 1073	Elbe	1091
	0133, 0210, 0225	Unic Line	0274	Akiba	1079, 1090	Elcatech	1090
Syntax	0149	United	0271	Akura	1073, 1079, 1090	Electrohome	1021
Syntax-Brillian	0149	Universum	0243, 0249, 0259,	Alba	1074, 1075, 1076,	Electrophonic	1021
Sysline	0271		0268, 0269, 0271,		1079, 1090, 1091	Elsay	1090
Sytong	0327		0274, 0328	Alienware	1066	Elta	1079, 1090, 1091
Tandy	0224, 0258, 0260,	Univox	0274	Ambassador	1076	Emerson	1021, 1022, 1023,
The set \$1.5	0262, 0265, 0328	Vector Research	0096	American High	1022	ESC	1070, 1090
Tashiko	0260, 0264, 0266, 0327, 0328	Vestel	0264, 0265, 0268, 0269, 0271, 0274,	Amstrad Anitech	1072, 1090, 1091	ESC Etzuko	1075, 1091
Tatung	0102, 0227, 0260,		0209, 0271, 0274, 0328	Apex	1079, 1090 1010	Expressvu	1079, 1090 1064
Tatung	0268, 0271, 0274,	Vexa	0261, 0271, 0273,	ASA	1077, 1078	Ferguson	1073
	0328	venu	0274	Asha	1020	Fidelity	1072, 1090
TCM	0259, 0261	Victor	0093, 0266, 0268	Asuka	1072, 1077, 1078,	Finlandia	1078
Teac	0274, 0328	VIDEOLOGIC	0327		1079, 1090	Finlux	1072, 1073, 1078
Tec	0260, 0261, 0273,	Videologique	0260, 0262, 0327,	Audio Dynamics	1018	Firstline	1074, 1077, 1079,
	0328		0328	Audiosonic	1091		1090
Technics	0067, 0069, 0106	VideoSystem	0268, 0274	Audiovox	1021	Fisher	1019
TechniSat	0320, 0417, 0418,	Videotechnic	0327, 0328	Baird	1072, 1073, 1075,	Flint	1074
	0419	Vidikron	0088	D 0.01.0	1091	Formenti/Phoenix	1078
Techwood	0069, 0072, 0090,	Vidtech	0072, 0077, 0090,	Bang & Olufsen	1067	Frontech	1076
TEDELEV	0106	X7:	0103	Basic Line	1074, 1075, 1076,	Fuji	1022
TEDELEX Teknika	0328 0072, 0085, 0088,	Viewsonic	0153, 0186, 0226, 0318	Baur	1079, 1090, 1091 1078	Fujitsu Funai	1072 1023, 1072
текшка	0072, 0083, 0088, 0090, 0090, 0094, 0100,	Viking	0107	Beaumark	1078	Galaxy	1023, 1072
	0103, 0104, 0105,	Viore	0198	Bell & Howell	1020	Garrard	1072
	0225	Visiola	0260, 0327	Bestar	1075, 1076, 1091	Gateway	1025
Teleavia	0267	Vision	0268, 0274, 0328	Black Panther I	, ,	GBC	1076, 1079
Telecor	0274, 0328	Vizio	0090, 0136, 0160,		1075, 1091	GE	1020, 1022
Telefunken	0267, 0268, 0272,		0227, 0420, 0421,	Blaupunkt	1078	GEC	1078
	0274		0422, 0423, 0424	Bondstec	1076, 1090	Geloso	1079
Telegazi	0274	Vortec	0268, 0271, 0274	Broksonic	1054	General	1076
Telemeister	0274	Voxson	0249, 0257, 0264,	Bush	1074, 1075, 1079,	General Technic	
Telesonic	0274		0265, 0268, 0274		1090, 1091, 1097,	GOI	1064
Telestar	0274	Waltham	0260, 0274, 0328	a 1'	1099, 1109, 1139	GoldHand	1079, 1090
Teletech	0261, 0271, 0273,	Wards	0072, 0077, 0088,	Calix	1021	Goldstar	1018, 1021, 1072,
Talatan	0274		0090, 0091, 0096,	Candle	1020, 1021	Coodmono	1077
Teleton Televideon	0260, 0328 0327		0098, 0099, 0100, 0103, 0105	Canon Cathay	1022 1091	Goodmans	1072, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1079, 1090,
Televiso	0275	Watson	0268, 0271, 0274	Catron	1076		1077, 1079, 1090, 1091
Tensai	0261, 0262, 0268,	Watt Radio	0260, 0263, 0327	CGE	1070	Gradiente	1023
Tombul	0273, 0274, 0328	Waycon	0061	Cimline	1074, 1079, 1090	Graetz	1073
Tesmet	0268	Wega	0257, 0266, 0274	CineVision	1058	Granada	1078
Tevion	0259, 0261	Wegavox	0273	Citizen	1020, 1021	Grandin	1072, 1075, 1076,
Texet	0260, 0273, 0327,	Weltblick	0268, 0271, 0274,	Clatronic	1076, 1090		1077, 1079, 1090,
	0328		0328	Colortyme	1018		1091
Thomson	0238, 0239, 0240,	Westinghouse	0057, 0138, 0142	Condor	1075, 1076, 1091	Grundig	1078, 1079
	0260, 0267, 0268,	White Westing		Craig	1020, 1021	Hanseatic	1077, 1078, 1091
T	0272, 0274, 0335		0008, 0119, 0260,	Crown	1075, 1076, 1079,	Harley Davidson	1023
Thorn	0271, 0274 0072, 0077, 0090		0263, 0271, 0274,	Curtis Mathes	1090, 1091	Harman/Kardon	1018
TMK TNCi	0072,0077,0090	Wincom	0327 0055, 0056	Cybernex	1018, 1020, 1022 1020	Harwood HCM	1090 1079, 1090
Tokai	0268, 0274, 0328	Xrypton	0055,0056	CyberPower	1020	Headquarter	1079, 1090
Tokyo	0260, 0327	Yamaha	0000, 0001, 0002,	Daewoo	1023, 1075, 1076,	Hewlett Packard	1019
Tomashi	0270	1	0003, 0004, 0005,	Duction	1091, 1116, 1141	Hinari	1074, 1079, 1090,
Toshiba	0027, 0043, 0053,		0072, 0090, 0096,	Dansai	1079, 1090, 1091		1091
	0054, 0061, 0062,		0103	Dantax	1074	Hisawa	1074
	0063, 0064, 0065,	Yamishi	0274, 0328	Daytron	1075, 1091	Hitachi	1072, 1073, 1078,
	0122, 0123, 0124,	Yokan	0274	DBX	1018		1089, 1108, 1124
	0128, 0130, 0132,	Yoko	0243, 0259, 0260,	De Graaf	1078	HNS	1060
	0139, 0214, 0244,		0261, 0262, 0268,	Decca	1072, 1073, 1078	Howard Compu	
	0266, 0283, 0305,		0271, 0273, 0274,	Dell	1066	UD	1066
	0328, 0329, 0342, 0350, 0352, 0353	Vorv	0327, 0328	Denko DiamondVision	1090	HP HTS	1066
	0350, 0352, 0353, 0354, 0375, 0404	Yorx Zanussi	0262 0264, 0328	DiamondVision DigiFusion	1050 1092	HTS Hughes	1064 1035, 1040, 1061
Totevision	0085	Zenith	0204, 0328	DIRECTV	1092	Hughes Networ	
Towada	0265, 0328		0079, 0090, 0100,	2	1059, 1060, 1061,	11451100 1101000	1038, 1060
Trakton	0328		0108, 0111		1065	Humax	1035, 1060, 1094
Trans Continens	0274, 0328			Dish Network	1064	Hush	1066
Transtec	0327	VCR		Dishpro	1064	Hypson	1074, 1079, 1090,
Trident	0328	ABS	1066	Dual	1073, 1078, 1091		1091

DUNDOWED	10.00	N 1.1. 1	1020 1022 1072	D:	10.00	T 1 C 1	1072
iBUYPOWER		Multitech	1020, 1023, 1072,	Ricavision	1066	Telefunken Teletech	1073
Impego	1076		1076, 1078, 1079,	Roadstar	1075, 1077, 1079,	Tenosal	1090, 1091
Imperial	1072 1075, 1076, 1078,	Maximalian	1090 1072	Derial	1090, 1091	Tensai	1079, 1090
Inno Hit		Murphy		Royal	1090	Tensai	1072, 1077, 1079,
T	1079, 1090, 1091	NEC	1018, 1019, 1073	Runco	1032	Tevion	1090 1074
Innovation	1074	Neckermann	1073, 1078	Saba	1073		
Instant Replay	1022	NEI	1078	Saisho	1074, 1079	Thomson	1073, 1087
Interbuy	1077, 1090	Nesco	1079, 1090	Samsung	1006, 1020, 1038,	Thorn	1073
Interfunk	1078	Nikkai	1076, 1090, 1091		1040, 1046, 1060,	Tivo	1035, 1036, 1037,
Intervision	1072, 1091	Nikko	1021		1080, 1107, 1110,		1039, 1040, 1060,
Irradio	1077, 1079, 1090	Niveus Media	1066		1112, 1121, 1123,		1061, 1062
ITT	1073	Noblex	1020	с ·	1140, 1142	TMK	1020
ITV	1075, 1077, 1091	Nokia	1073, 1091	Samurai	1076, 1090	Tokai	1077, 1079, 1090
JC Penney	1018, 1019, 1020,	Nordmende	1073	Sanky	1032	Tonsai	1079
101	1021, 1022	Northgate	1066	Sansui	1033, 1056, 1069,	Toshiba	1004, 1005, 1034,
JCL	1022	Oceanic	1072, 1073	<i>a</i>	1073		1051, 1063, 1066,
JVC	1011, 1012, 1013,	Okano	1074, 1090, 1091	Sanyo	1019, 1020, 1114		1073, 1078, 1086,
	1014, 1015, 1016,	Olympus	1022	Saville	1091		1099, 1102, 1119,
	1017, 1018, 1019,	Optimus	1021	SBR	1078		1144
	1028, 1035, 1064,	Orion	1033, 1069, 1074,	Schaub Lorenz	1072, 1073	Totevision	1020, 1021
	1073, 1085, 1117,		1097, 1139	Schneider	1072, 1074, 1075,	Touch	1066
	1130, 1131, 1133,	Orson	1072		1076, 1077, 1078,	Towada	1079, 1090
	1134, 1135, 1136	Osaki	1072, 1077, 1079,		1079, 1090, 1091	Towika	1079, 1090
Kaisui	1079, 1090		1090	Sears	1019, 1021, 1022	TVA	1076
Karcher	1078	Otto Versand	1078	SEG	1079, 1090, 1091	Uher	1077
Kendo	1074, 1075, 1076,	Palladium	1073, 1077, 1079,	SEI-Sinudyne	1078	UltimateTV	1065
	1090		1090	Seleco	1073	Ultravox	1091
Kenwood	1018, 1019, 1073	Panasonic	1007, 1008, 1009,	Sentra	1076, 1090	Unitech	1020
Kodak	1021, 1022		1022, 1026, 1042,	Sentron	1079, 1090	United Quick Star	1075, 1091
Korpel	1079, 1090		1043, 1068, 1082,	Sharp	1031, 1045, 1057,	Universum	1072, 1077, 1078
Kyoto	1090		1101, 1126, 1132		1081, 1115, 1137	Vector Research	1018
Lenco	1075	Pathe Marconi	1073	Shintom	1079, 1090	Video Concepts	1018
Leyco	1079, 1090	Perdio	1072	Shivaki	1077	Videon	1074
LG	1021, 1053, 1072,	Philco	1022, 1090	Shogun	1020	Videosonic	1020
	1077, 1088, 1100,	Philips	1022, 1030, 1035,	Siemens	1077	Viewsonic	1066
	1106, 1125, 1143		1038, 1039, 1040,	Silva	1077	Voodoo	1066
Lifetec	1074		1044, 1055, 1060,	Silver	1091	Wards	1020, 1021, 1022,
Linksys	1066		1078, 1084, 1095,	Singer	1022		1023
Lloyd's	1023		1096, 1104, 1105,	Sinudyne	1078	Weltblick	1077
Loewe Opta	1077, 1078		1111, 1113, 1122,	Solavox	1076	XR-1000	1022, 1023
Logik	1079, 1090		1124, 1127, 1128,	Sonic Blue	1041, 1068	Yamaha	1018, 1019
Lumatron	1075, 1091		1129	Sonneclair	1090	Yamishi	1079, 1090
Luxor	1090	Philips Magnavox	1030	Sonoko	1075, 1091	Yokan	1079, 1090
LXI	1021	Phonola	1078	Sontec	1077	Yoko	1076, 1077, 1079,
M Electronic	1072	Pilot	1021	Sony	1000, 1001, 1002,		1090
Magnavox	1022, 1032, 1044,	Pioneer	1078, 1118	-	1003, 1024, 1027,	Zenith	1032
	1070	Polaroid	1010, 1049		1036, 1062, 1066,	ZT Group	1066
Magnin	1021	Portland	1075, 1076, 1091		1083, 1098, 1103,	-	
Manesth	1079, 1090	Prinz	1072		1138	DVD	
Marantz	1018, 1019, 1022,	Profex	1079	Stack	1066	4Kus	2097
	1078	Proline	1072	Stack 9	1066	Accurian	2220
Mark	1091	Proscan	1065	Standard	1075, 1091	Advent	2169, 2201
Marta	1021	Prosonic	1074, 1091	Stern	1091	AEG	2312
Matsui	1074, 1077	Pulsar	1032	STS	1022	Airis	2318
Matsushita	1022	Pye	1052, 1078	Sunkai	1074	Aiwa	2272
Media Center PC	1066	Quarter	1019	Sunstar	1072	Akai	2170, 2195, 2225,
Mediator	1078	Quartz	1019	Suntronic	1072		2227
Medion	1074	Quasar	1022	Sunwood	1079, 1090	Akura	2310
MEI	1022	Quelle	1072, 1078	Superscan	1070	Alba	2018, 2232, 2247,
Memorex	1019, 1020, 1021,	Radialva	1090	Sylvania	1022, 1023, 1044,		2259, 2264
	1022, 1023, 1032,	RadioShack	1021		1052, 1070	Alco	2199
	1048, 1069, 1072,	RadioShack/Re		Symphonic	1023, 1044, 1090	Alize	2315
	1077		1019, 1020, 1021,	Systemax	1066	Allegro	2215
Memphis	1079, 1090		1022, 1023	Tagar Systems	1066	Amitech	2312
MGN Technology	1020	Radiola	1078	Taisho	1074	Amphion Medi	
Micromaxx	1020	Radix	1021	Tandberg	1091	r	2145
Microsoft	1066	Randex	1021	Tandy	1019	AMW	2145, 2313
Microstar	1000	RCA	1020, 1022, 1025,	Tashiko	1019	Apex	2044, 2045, 2046,
Migros	1074		1035, 1040, 1047,	Tatung	1072, 1072, 1078	- Per	2047, 2076, 2208,
Mind	1072		1060, 1065	TCM	1072, 1073, 1078		2047, 2070, 2208, 2209
Mitsubishi	1029, 1072, 1078	Realistic	1019, 1020, 1021,	Teac	1074, 1093, 1120	Apple	2163
Motorola	1022, 1072, 1078		1022, 1023	Tec	1025, 1091	Arrgo	22165
MTC	1022	ReplayTV	1022, 1023	Technics	1070, 1090, 1091	Asono	2318
		Rex	1073	Teknika	1022, 1022, 1023	Aspire	2140, 2202
		RFT	1076, 1078, 1090	Teleavia	1021, 1022, 1023	Astar	2140, 2202
			10/0, 10/0, 10/0	- 0100 · 10		. 1000	2.02

ATACOM	2318	Enzer	2302	LG	2080, 2107, 2115,		2252, 2256, 2260,
Audiovox	2111, 2199	Epson	2165	LO	2116, 2141, 2188,		2268, 2282, 2332,
Avious	2317	ESA	2219		22110, 22141, 22100, 22211, 22215, 22237,		2333, 2343, 2344,
Awa	2313	Finlux	2304, 2312, 2317		2239, 2285, 2293,		2345, 2367, 2371,
Axion	2171	Fintec	2299		2295, 2348, 2370		2373, 2380, 2382,
Bang & Olufsen	2210	Fisher	2212	Life	2228		2385
Baze	2317	Funai	2219	Lifetec	2228	Phonotrend	2317
BBK	2318	Gateway	2097	Limit	2305	Pioneer	2012, 2013, 2014,
Bellagio	2313	GE	2079, 2206, 2209	Liquid Video	2204		2063, 2064, 2065,
Best Buy	2309	Gericom	2269	Liteon	2097, 2121, 2220		2066, 2067, 2113,
Blaupunkt	2209	GFM	2176	Loewe	2274		2134, 2207, 2230,
Blue Parade	2207	Giec	2300	LogicLab	2305		2236, 2265, 2266,
Boghe	2300	Global Solutions	2305	Magnavox	2075, 2096, 2178,		2267, 2297, 2322,
Brainwave	2312	Global Sphere	2305		2180, 2196, 2205,		2351, 2352, 2353,
Brandt	2198, 2238	Go Video	2135, 2215		2219, 2308		2354, 2355, 2356,
Broksonic	2192, 2195	Goodmans	2247, 2289, 2298,	Magnex	2317		2357, 2358, 2359,
Bush	2018, 2060, 2248,		2300, 2308, 2330,	Majestic	2314	D 1 1	2377
	2264, 2301, 2308,	CDV	2369	Marantz	2282	Pointer	2312
G 116 · A 1	2317, 2350, 2368	GPX	2177	Marquant	2312	Polaroid	2047, 2133, 2185
California Aud		Gradiente	2197	Matsui	2198, 2296	Portland	2312
Combridge Audie	2197	Graetz	2302	McIntosh	2149	Powerpoint Prime	2313
Cambridge Audio		Greenhill	2209	Mecotek	2312	Prima	2174
CAT	2306, 2307	Grundig Grunkel	2271	Medion	2228	Proceed	2208
CAVS Centrum	2146 2307	GVG	2312, 2316 2299	Memorex MiCO	2078, 2184, 2195 2300, 2304	Proscan Prosonic	2206 2299, 2314
CGV	2304, 2312	H&B	2308		2228	Protron	2152
Changhong	2222		2308	Micromaxx Microsoft	2228	Provision	2308
Cinetec	2313	H_her Haaz	2304, 2305	Microstar	2228	Provision Pye	2194
CineVision	2191, 2215	Haier	2172	Minoka	2312	Qwestar	2194 2198
Clatronic	2308, 2317	Harman/Kardon	2172	Minowa	2312	Raite	2302
Coby	2077, 2124, 2314	HiMAX	2309	Mintek	2167, 2209	RCA	2058, 2059, 2071,
Conia	2301	Hitachi	2008, 2033, 2108,	Mitsubishi	2081	Ken	2079, 2183, 2199,
Continental Ed		macin	2302, 2309, 2320,	Mizuda	2308, 2309		2206, 2207, 2209
Continental Ec	2313		2366	Monyka	2302	RedStar	2310, 2312, 2314
Crown	2312	Hiteker	2208	Mustek	2232	Regent	2203
C-Tech	2305	Home Tech Ind		Mx Onda	2304	Reoc	2305
Curtis Mathes	2217		2318	Mystral	2316	Rimax	2315
CVG	2299	Hyundai	2316	Naiko	2312	Rio	2215
CyberHome	2048, 2068, 2216,	Ilo	2167	Nesa	2209	Roadstar	2281, 2308
2	2233, 2258	Initial	2167, 2209	Neufunk	2302	Ronin	2313
Cytron	2166	Innovation	2228	Nevir	2312	Rotel	2153
Daenyx	2313	Insignia	2080, 2175, 2219	Next Base	2221	Rowa	2200, 2301
Daewoo	2083, 2215, 2280,	Integra	2207	Nexxtech	2161	Rownsonic	2307
	2299, 2312, 2313,	Irradio	2103	NU-TEC	2301	Saba	2198, 2238
	2326, 2376	iSymphony	2164	Onkyo	2205, 2290	Sabaki	2305
Daewoo Intern	ational	JBL	2213	Oopla	2097	Saivod	2312
	2313	JVC	2049, 2050, 2051,	Oppo	2150, 2173	Sampo	2223
Dalton	2311		2052, 2053, 2054,	Optim	2303	Samsung	2031, 2032, 2033,
Dansai	2303, 2312		2055, 2056, 2057,	Optimus	2230		2034, 2035, 2082,
Daytek	2145, 2234, 2313		2070, 2242, 2261,	Orava	2308		2127, 2137, 2138,
Dayton	2313		2275, 2276, 2277,	Orbit	2313		2154, 2182, 2197,
DEC	2308		2278, 2339, 2340,	Orion	2027, 2060		2283, 2319, 2325,
Decca	2312		2341, 2342, 2386,	Oritron	2198, 2204		2346, 2347, 2349,
Denon	2105, 2147, 2197,		2387, 2389, 2390,	P&B Pasifia	2308	Some	2372, 2381
D	2286	. .	2391	Pacific	2305	Sansui	2027, 2195, 2304,
Denver	2288, 2308, 2310,	Jwin	2148	Panasonic	2015, 2016, 2017,	C	2305, 2312
Denzel	2314	Kansai Kawasaki	2314		2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041,	Sanyo	2139, 2195, 2212,
	2302	Kennex	2199		2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2074,	ScanMagic	2374
Desay Diamond	2159 2304, 2305	Kenwood	2312 2123, 2197, 2270		2042, 2043, 2074, 2089, 2104, 2108,	Schaub Lorenz	2232 2312
DiamondVision		KeyPlug	2312		2112, 2120, 2131,	Schneider	2226
Disney	2078, 2088	Kiiro	2312		2132, 2197, 2205,	Scientific Labs	2305
DK Digital	2257	Kingavon	2308		2244, 2245, 2246,	Scott	2243, 2311
Dmtech	2226	Kiss	2302		2253, 2254, 2255,	Seeltech	2318
Dual	2302	KLH	2199, 2209		2292, 2321, 2324,	SEG	2240, 2302, 2305,
Durabrand	2218	Koda	2308		2327, 2328, 2329,		2313
DVX	2305	Koss	2095, 2198, 2204		2331, 2383, 2388	Sharp	2009, 2010, 2084,
Easy Home	2309	KXD	2309	Parasound	2151	•	2122, 2142, 2143,
Eclipse	2304	Landel	2221	peeKTON	2318		2144, 2181, 2190,
E-Dem	2318	Lasonic	2214	Philips	2026, 2061, 2062,		2228, 2262, 2375
Electrohome	2312	Lawson	2305	-	2075, 2090, 2094,	Shinsonic	2167
Elin					2096, 2097, 2103,	Sigmatek	2309, 2318
Elto	2312	Lecson	2303		2000, 2007, 2105,	Digitation	2509, 2518
Elta	2312 2263, 2312, 2315	Lecson Lenco	2303 2308, 2312, 2317		2110, 2126, 2180,	Silva	2310
Emerson	2263, 2312, 2315 2196, 2211, 2219				2110, 2126, 2180, 2193, 2205, 2231,		
	2263, 2312, 2315	Lenco	2308, 2312, 2317		2110, 2126, 2180,	Silva	2310

Skyworth 2310 Slim Art 2312 SM Electronic 2305 Sonic Blue 2215 Sontech 2316 2005, 2006, 2007, Sony 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2069, 2072, 2073, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2102, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2249, 2250, 2323, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2384 Soundmaster 2305 Soundmax 2305 Spectra 2313 Spectroniq 2155 Standard 2305 Star Cluster 2305 2308, 2318 Starmedia Sungale 2158 Sunkai 2312 Superscan 2196 Supervision 2305 Sylvania 2094, 2180, 2189, 2196, 2219, 2224 Symphonic 2062, 2180 Synn 2305 T.D.E. Systems 2316 Tatung 2083, 2312 TCM 2228, 2379 Teac 2199, 2287, 2301, 2305 Tec 2310 Technics 2197 Technika 2312, 2317 Telefunken 2307 Tensai 2312 Tevion 2228, 2305, 2311 Theta Digital 2207 Thomson 2229, 2238, 2284, 2294 Tokai 2302, 2310 Top Suxess 2318 Toshiba 2004, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2114, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2136, 2187, 2195, 2205, 2291, 2337, 2338, 2378 TRANScontinents 2313, 2317 Transonic 2317 Trio 2312 Trutech 2160TruVision 2309 TSM 2318 Umax 2315 United 2317 Urban Concepts 2205 US Logic 2167 Venturer 2199 Viewmaster 2318 Vocopro 2156 2157 VocoStar Waitec 2318 Welltech 2300 Westinghouse 2109, 2168

Woxter 2315, 2318 Xbox 2206, 2229 Xlogic 2305, 2312 XMS 2312 Xoro 2300 Yamada 2097, 2313, 2315 Yamaha 2000, 2001, 2002. 2003, 2011, 2018, 2019, 2036, 2106, 2197, 2273 Yamakawa 2302.2313 Yukai 2232 2080, 2141, 2205, Zenith 2211, 2215 **Blu-ray Disc** LG 2115 Panasonic 2089, 2131, 2132 Pioneer 2134 2035, 2127 Samsung Sharp 2142, 2143, 2144 Sony 2025 Yamaha 2018 DVR Bush 2060 2037, 2038, 2039, Panasonic 2040, 2041, 2042 Philips 2061, 2062 2063, 2064, 2065, Pioneer 2066, 2067 RCA 2059 Samsung 2035 Yamaha 2036 **DVD Recorder** Aspire 2140 2162 Astar Broksonic 2192 Go Video 2135 Hitachi 2108 Insignia 2080 Irradio 2103 2054, 2055, 2056, JVC 2057 LG 2107, 2115, 2141, 2188 Liteon 2121 2037, 2038, 2039, Panasonic 2041, 2042, 2043, 2089, 2104, 2108, 2112 2090, 2096, 2097, Philips 2126, 2193 Pioneer 2067.2113 Pye 2194 2034, 2082, 2138 Samsung Sansui 2027 Sanvo 2139 2022, 2023, 2024, Sony 2085, 2086, 2087, 2102, 2128, 2129, 2130 Sylvania 2189 Toshiba 2030, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2114, 2117, 2118, 2119 Yamaha 2106 Cable ABC 3004, 3015, 3016, 3017, 3037, 3040, 3067, 3080, 3081 ADB 3070 Adelphia 3003

3066 Alcatel Americast 3046 3048, 3068 Amstrad Antronix 3019, 3020 Archer 3020 3048 Arcon AT&T 3013 3048 Axis Bell South 3046 Cable Vision 3014 Cabletenna 3019 Cabletime 3058 Cableview 3005 Clearmaster 3045 ClearMax 3045 Clyde Cablevision 3059 Colour Voice 3022 3006, 3010, 3039 Comcast Comcrypt 3057 Comtronics 3023 Contec 3024 3045 Coolmax COX 3006 Cryptovision 3060 Director 3006 Eastern 3025 Everquest 3041 Fidelity 3048 Filmnet 3057 Filmnet Cablecrypt 3061 Filmnet Comcrypt 3061 3051 Finlux 3044 Focus Foxtel 3068 France Telecom 3054, 3055 Freebox 3069 GC Electronics 3020 3015, 3016 GE GEC 3059 Gemini 3026, 3041 General Instrument 3006, 3008, 3016, 3039, 3050, 3067, 3075 Goldstar 3042 3049 Gooding 3048, 3049 Grundig 3027, 3028 Hamlin Hirschmann 3051 3016 Hitachi HomeChoice 3056 3001, 3002, 3071 Humax ITT Nokia 3051 Jasco 3041 3006, 3008, 3016, Jerrold 3026, 3037, 3041, 3050, 3064, 3067, 3075 IVC 3049 Kabel Deutschland 3043, 3073, 3074 Macah 3055 Magnavox 3029 3049 Maspro Matsui 3049 MegaCable 3039 Memorex 3030, 3040 3049 Minerva Mnet 3057 3006, 3008, 3010, Motorola 3013, 3039, 3072, 3075

3031, 3063 Movie Time Mr Zapp 3055 Multichoice 3057 Multitech 3045 NEC 3018 NET Brazil 3007 Nokia 3051 Noos 3055 NSC 3031 Oak 3024 3011, 3043, 3084 Pace Palladium 3049 Panasonic 3034, 3036, 3040 Paragon 3040 3021, 3022, 3029, Philips 3049, 3053, 3054, 3055 3012, 3032, 3038, Pioneer 3042, 3048, 3083, 3084 Popular Mechanics 3044 3015, 3016 Proscan Pulsar 3040 PVP Stereo Visual Matrix 3064 Ouasar 3040 RadioShack 3041, 3045 RCA 3005, 3036, 3076, 3077 Realistic 3020 Recoton 3044 Regal 3028 Regency 3025 Rembrandt 3016 Runco 3040 Sagem 3055 Samsung 3011, 3023, 3032, 3042 SAT 3048 3003, 3004, 3011, Scientific Atlanta 3012, 3013, 3062, 3078, 3079, 3080, 3081, 3082, 3083, 3084 3026, 3041 Signal Signature 3016 Sonv 3014, 3047 Sprucer 3036 Standard Component 3033 Starcom 3026, 3037, 3041, 3067 3026, 3041 Stargate Starquest 3026, 3041 Supercable 3008 Supermax 3045 3057, 3061 Tele+1 Telepiu 3057 Thomson 3000, 3009 TIME WARNER 3006 3017 Tocom Torx 3067 Toshiba 3040 3045 Tristar Tudi 3052 3026, 3041 Tusa **TV86** 3031 Unika 3019, 3020 United Cable 3037, 3064 3019 3020 Universal 3049, 3051 Universum 3045 V2 Videoway 3065 View Star 3024, 3029, 3031

Wharfedale

2304, 2305

Viewmaster	3045	Condor	4074, 4090, 4137	Fuba	4074, 4083, 4090,	Lasat	4074, 4088, 4090,
Vision	3045	Connexions	4074, 4092	1 uou	4092, 4093, 4101,	Luour	4100, 4133, 4134,
Visiopass	3051, 3054, 3055	Conrad	4074, 4133, 4136,		4133		4137
Vortex View	3045		4137	Galaxis	4074, 4087, 4090,	Lasonic	4062
Wittenberg	3048	Conrad Electronic	4137, 4139		4091, 4096, 4098,	Lenco	4074, 4083, 4099,
Zenith	3035, 3040, 3046	Contec	4096		4133, 4140		4133, 4137, 4139
Zentek	3044	Coolsat	4050	GE	4015, 4016, 4061,	Leng	4095
Sattelite		Cosat	4098	G 11 /	4151	Lennox	4098
	4129 4120	Coship	4063	General Instrum		Lenson	4136
AB Sat	4138, 4139	Crown	4089 4092	CMI	4027, 4065 4089	Lexus	4103
AccessHD ADB	4058 4142	Daeryung Daewoo	4092 4107, 4139	GMI GOI	4089	LG Lifesat	4053, 4057, 4099 4074, 4090, 4134,
AGS	4138	DDC	4085	Goldbox	4135	Lifesat	4139
Akai	4101, 4103	Delega	4085	GoldStar	4099	Lifetec	4090
Alba	4083, 4084, 4085,	Dew	4096	Goodmans	4079, 4080, 4084	Lorenzen	4137
	4086, 4108, 4139	Diamond	4097	Goodmind	4061	Lorraine	4099
Aldes	4085, 4087, 4088	Digiality	4137	Grandin	4077	Lupus	4074, 4090
Allsat	4098, 4101, 4103	Digital Stream	4059	Grothusen	4083, 4099	Luxor	4136
Allsonic	4074, 4087, 4090	DIRECTV	4017, 4018, 4020,	Grundig	4084, 4086, 4093,	Lyonnaise	4102
Alltech	4139		4021, 4022, 4024,		4113, 4129, 4136,	Macab	4102
Alpha	4103		4037, 4038, 4040,	U. 10 C + 1	4140	Magnavox	4045, 4055
Alpha Digital	4058		4041, 4043, 4045,	Hänsel & Gretel		Manata Manhattan	4077, 4138, 4139
Alphastar	4031		4057, 4106, 4143, 4144, 4145, 4146,	Hantor Hanuri	4083, 4095	Manhattan	4084, 4088, 4098,
Amitronica Amstrad	4139 4089, 4113, 4136,		4147, 4148, 4149,	Hauppauge	4088 4126	Marantz	4138 4101
7 mistrad	4139		4150, 4151, 4152,	Heliocom	4137	Mascom	4088
Anglo	4139		4153, 4154, 4155,	Helium	4137	Maspro	4084, 4139
Ankaro	4074, 4087, 4090,		4156, 4157	Hinari	4085	Matsui	4138
	4139	Discoverer	4134	Hirschmann	4074, 4093, 4128,	Max	4137
Anttron	4083, 4086	Discovery	4138		4136, 4137, 4138	Mediabox	4135
Apollo	4083	Diseqc	4138	Hisawa	4095	Mediamarkt	4089
Armstrong	4089, 4103	Dish Network	4011, 4012, 4013,	Hisense	4066	Mediasat	4091, 4135, 4136
Artec	4054		4014, 4019, 4039,	Hitachi	4032, 4084, 4149,	Medion	4074, 4090, 4139
Asat	4101, 4103		4064		4153	Medison	4139
ASLF	4139	Dishpro	4039, 4064	Homecast	4005, 4006, 4007	Mega	4101, 4103
Astacom	4138	Distrisat	4103	Houston	4098	Memorex	4045
Astra	4089, 4091, 4100, 4137, 4139	Ditristrad DNT	4098 4092, 4101, 4103	HTS Hughes	4039 4018, 4022, 4144,	Metronic	4077, 4078, 4083,
Astro	4074, 4086, 4088,	Drake	4092, 4101, 4103	Hughes	4146, 4150, 4152		4086, 4087, 4088, 4139
713110	4090, 4093, 4135,	DStv	4140	Hughes Networ		Metz	4093
	4136, 4137	Dune	4074		4021		4136, 4137, 4139
AudioTon	4086, 4098	Echostar	4011, 4019, 4039,	Humax	4051, 4075, 4076,	Micro Technology	
Aurora	4140		4064, 4092, 4139		4110	MicroGem	4056
Austar	4140	Einhell	4083, 4087, 4089,	Huth	4087, 4089, 4094,	Micromaxx	4074, 4090
Axiel	4138		4136, 4139		4095, 4096, 4098,	Microstar	4090
Axis	4074, 4090, 4091,	Elap	4138, 4139		4137, 4141		
	4096		1000			Microtec	4139
D		Elekta	4088	Hypson	4077	Minerva	4093
Best	4074, 4090	Elsat	4139	Ilo	4077 4066	Minerva Mitsubishi	4093 4084, 4093, 4152
Blaupunkt	4074, 4090 4093		4139 4074, 4083, 4090,	Ilo Imex	4077 4066 4077	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100
Blaupunkt Blue Sky	4074, 4090 4093 4139	Elsat Elta	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103	Ilo Imex Innovation	4077 4066 4077 4090	Minerva Mitsubishi	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101,
Blaupunkt	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105,	Elsat Elta Emanon	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010,
Blaupunkt Blue Sky	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105,	Elsat Elta Emanon	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4084 4077	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4005 4095 4138	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multitec Muratto Mysat Navex	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039,	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095 4091, 4098, 4136,
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4139 4084, 4127	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090,	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multichoice Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 41139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090, 4133, 4136, 4137	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertvision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4095 411, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4139\\ 4139\end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139 4139	Elsat Elta Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090, 4133, 4136, 4137 4089, 4133, 4137	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103,	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095 4091, 4098, 4136, 4137, 4139 4065
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4084, 4127 4136 4135 4135	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Eurostar Eutelsat	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089, 4133, 4137\\ 4139\end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertvision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120,	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level NextWave	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095 4091, 4098, 4136, 4137, 4139 4139 4139 4065 4141
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+ CaptiveWorks	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4084, 4127 4136 4135 4135 4049	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurostat Eurosky Eurostar Eutelsat Exator	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090, 4133, 4136, 4137 4089, 4133 4139 4083, 4086	Ilo Imex Innovation Instrutonic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level Next Level NextWave Nikko	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+	4074, 4090 4093 4139 4089, 4100, 4105, 4139 4138 4095 4094 4139 4113, 4123 4138 4139 4084, 4127 4136 4135 4135	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Eurostar Eutelsat	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089, 4133, 4137\\ 4139\end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Inservonic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120,	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level NextWave	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095 4091, 4098, 4136, 4137, 4139 4139 4139 4065 4141
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal Satellite Canal+ CaptiveWorks Channel Master	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4089,4100,4105,\\ 4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europhon Eurosat Euroshon Eurosky Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Exator Expressvu	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090, 4133, 4136, 4137 4089, 4133, 4137 4139 4083, 4086 4039	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Eurostar	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4133	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+ CaptiveWorks Channel Master Chaparral	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4089,4100,4105,\\ 4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ 4025\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner	4139 4074, 4083, 4090, 4098, 4101, 4103 4083 4074, 4090 4139 4084 4077 4102 4103, 4136, 4137 4137 4089 4074, 4089, 4090, 4133, 4136, 4137 4089, 4133, 4137 4139 4083, 4086 4039 4074, 4134, 4139	Ilo Imex Innovation Insertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Kathrein Eurostar Klap	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4138	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4083, 4084, 4085, \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+ CaptiveWorks Channel Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4139, \\4139, \\4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4064,4085\\ 4025\\ 4138\\ 4134,4139\\ 4084,4133,4137\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia	$\begin{array}{r} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089, 4133, 4137\\ 4139\\ 4083, 4086\\ 4039\\ 4074, 4134, 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ \end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Konig Kosmos KR	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4133 4138 4137 4099 4086	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Neusat Next Level Next Level NextWave Nikko Nokia Nordmende	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4084, 4085,\\ 4088, 4102\\ 4140\\ 4140\\ 4095\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal Satellite Canal Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom Clatronic	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4089,4100,4105,\\4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ 4025\\ 4138\\ 4134,4139\\ 4084,4137\\ 4095\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europhon Eurostat Eurosky Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia Finlux	$\begin{array}{r} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4139\\ 4083, 4086\\ 4039\\ 4074, 4134, 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ 4084\end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Eurostar Klap Konig Kosmos KR Kreiselmeyer	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4133 4138 4137 4099 4086 4093	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neusat Neusat Next Level Next Level NextWave Nikko Nokia Nordmende	4093 4084, 4093, 4152 4100 4089, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4139 4008, 4009, 4010, 4065 4140 4134 4099 4139 4095 4091, 4098, 4136, 4137, 4139 4139 4065 4141 4089, 4139 4084, 4122 4083, 4084, 4085, 4088, 4102 4140 4095 4097
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal Satellite Canal- CaptiveWorks Channel Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom Clatronic CNT	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4139,4100,4105,\\4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4123\\ 4138\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ 4025\\ 4138\\ 4134,4139\\ 4084,4133,4137\\ 4095\\ 4088\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europhon Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Eurosky Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia Finlux FinnSat	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4084, 4102\\ 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4096, 4102\\ \end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Eurostar Klap Konig Kosmos KR Kreiselmeyer K-SAT	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4005 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4133 4138 4137 4099 4086 4093 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia Nordmende Nova Novis Oceanic Octagon	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4083, 4084, 4085,\\ 4088, 4102\\ 4140\\ 4095\\ 4097\\ 4083, 4086, 4096\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal Satellite Canal Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom Clatronic	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4139,4100,4105,\\4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4039\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ 4025\\ 4138\\ 4134,4139\\ 4084,4133,4137\\ 4095\\ 4088\\ 4000,4001,4002,\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europa Eurostar Eurostar Eurostar Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia Finlux FinnSat Flair Mate	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4139\\ 4083, 4086\\ 4039\\ 4074, 4134, 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4086, 4102\\ 4139\\ \end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kosmos KR Kreiselmeyer K-SAT Kyostar	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4138 4137 4099 4086 4093 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multice Muratto Mysat Navex Neusat Neusat Neusat Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia Nordmende Nova Novis Oceanic Octagon Okano	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4105\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4083, 4084, 4085,\\ 4088, 4102\\ 4140\\ 4095\\ 4097\\ 4083, 4086, 4096\\ 4089\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal+ CaptiveWorks Channel Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom Clatronic CNT Comag	$\begin{array}{r} 4074, 4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4139, 4100, 4105, \\4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113, 4123\\ 4139\\ 4113, 4123\\ 4139\\ 4084, 4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4039\\ 4006, 4085\\ 4005\\ 4060, 4085\\ 4005\\ 4138\\ 4134, 4139\\ 4064, 4133, 4137\\ 4095\\ 4008\\ 4000, 4001, 4002, \\4000, 4001, 4002, \\4003, 4004\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europa Eurosat Eurosky Eurostar Entelsat Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia Finlux FinnSat Flair Mate Foxtel	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089, 4133, 4137\\ 4139\\ 4083, 4086\\ 4039\\ 4074, 4134, 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ 4096, 4102\\ 4139\\ 4139\\ 4140\\ \end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Eurostar Klap Konig Kosmos KR Kreiselmeyer K-SAT	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4005 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4133 4138 4137 4099 4086 4093 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multicc Muratto Mysat Navex Neuhaus Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia Nordmende Nova Novis Oceanic Octagon Okano Optex	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4095\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4065\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4083, 4084, 4085,\\ 4088, 4102\\ 4140\\ 4095\\ 4097\\ 4083, 4086, 4096\\ 4089\\ 4098\\ 4098\\ \end{array}$
Blaupunkt Blue Sky Boca Boston Brain Wave Broadcast Broco BSkyB BT Bubu Sat Bush Cambridge Canal Satellite Canal Satellite Canal- CaptiveWorks Channel Master Chaparral CHEROKEE Chess CityCom Clatronic CNT	$\begin{array}{r} 4074,4090\\ 4093\\ 4139\\ 4139,4100,4105,\\4139\\ 4138\\ 4095\\ 4094\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4139\\ 4113,4123\\ 4139\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4039\\ 4084,4127\\ 4136\\ 4135\\ 4049\\ 4060,4085\\ 4025\\ 4138\\ 4134,4139\\ 4084,4133,4137\\ 4095\\ 4088\\ 4000,4001,4002,\\ \end{array}$	Elsat Elta Emanon Emme Esse Engel Ep Sat EURIEULT Eurodec Europa Europa Eurostar Eurostar Eurostar Eurostar Eutelsat Exator Expressvu Fenner Ferguson Fidelity Finlandia Finlux FinnSat Flair Mate	$\begin{array}{c} 4139\\ 4074, 4083, 4090, \\ 4098, 4101, 4103\\ 4083\\ 4074, 4090\\ 4139\\ 4084\\ 4077\\ 4102\\ 4103, 4136, 4137\\ 4137\\ 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4089\\ 4074, 4089, 4090, \\ 4133, 4136, 4137\\ 4139\\ 4083, 4086\\ 4039\\ 4074, 4134, 4139\\ 4084, 4102, 4132\\ 4136\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4084\\ 4086, 4102\\ 4139\\ \end{array}$	Ilo Imex Innovation Insignia Intertronic Intervision ITT Nokia Jerrold Johansson JOK JSR JVC Kamm Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kathrein Kosmos KR Kreiselmeyer K-SAT Kyostar	4077 4066 4077 4090 4057 4089 4098, 4137 4084 4065 4095 4138 4098 4011, 4019, 4039, 4079 4139 4093, 4101, 4103, 4109, 4112, 4120, 4133, 4138, 4139 4138 4137 4099 4086 4093 4139	Minerva Mitsubishi Mitsumi Morgan's Motorola Multichoice Multice Muratto Mysat Navex Neusat Neusat Neusat Neusat Next Level Next Level Next Wave Nikko Nokia Nordmende Nova Novis Oceanic Octagon Okano	$\begin{array}{c} 4093\\ 4084, 4093, 4152\\ 4100\\ 4089, 4100, 4101,\\ 4103, 4139\\ 4008, 4009, 4010,\\ 4065\\ 4140\\ 4134\\ 4099\\ 4139\\ 4095\\ 4091, 4098, 4136,\\ 4137, 4139\\ 4105\\ 4141\\ 4089, 4139\\ 4084, 4122\\ 4083, 4084, 4085,\\ 4088, 4102\\ 4140\\ 4095\\ 4097\\ 4083, 4086, 4096\\ 4089\\ \end{array}$

Orbitech	4083, 4134, 4135,	Satcom	4094, 4137	Tivax	4058
orbitech	4085, 4154, 4155, 4136	Satec	4094, 4137 4139	Tivo	4058
OSat	4086	Satelco	4074	Tokai	4103
Otto Versand	4093	Satford	4094	Tonna	4084, 4
Pace	4084, 4093, 4113,	Satmaster	4094	TPa -1, 11, -	4136,4
Pacific	4121, 4125, 4138 4097	Satplus Schneider	4134 4090, 4134, 4138	Toshiba Triad	4144, 4 4099
Packsat	4097	Schwaiger	4090, 4134, 4138	Triasat	4136
Palcom	4085	SCS	4133	Triax	4093, 4
Palladium	4089, 4136	Seemann	4089, 4091, 4092		4139
Palsat	4134, 4136	SEG	4074, 4083, 4090,	Turnsat	4139
Panasat	4140	<u>.</u>	4095	Tvonics	4132
Panasonic	4043, 4044, 4046,	Seleco Servi Sat	4098	Twinner UEC	4077, 4 4140
	4084, 4113, 4118, 4143, 4148	Siemens	4077, 4139 4093	UEC	4140
Panda	4084, 4137	Silva	4099	UltimateTV	4020
Pansat	4047	Skantin	4139	Uniden	4029, 4
Patriot	4138	Skardin	4091	Unisat	4089, 4
Paysat	4045	Skinsat	4136	Unitor	4095
PCT	4060	SKR	4139	Universum	4093, 4
Philco Philips	4055 4021, 4022, 4045,	Skymaster	4067, 4068, 4087, 4134, 4139	US Digital Variosat	4066 4093
mips	4084, 4101, 4103,	Skymax	4101, 4103	Vega	4074
	4111, 4115, 4135,	SkySat	4134, 4136, 4137,	Ventana	4101,4
	4138, 4150, 4152,	-	4139	Viewsat	4048
	4153, 4155, 4156	Skyvision	4098	Visiosat	4095, 4
Phoenix	4096	SM Electronic	4134, 4139		4139
Phonotrend	4084, 4087, 4098	Smart	4133, 4139	Voom	4065
Pioneer Polsat	4124, 4135 4102	Sony SR	4017, 4020, 4135 4089, 4100	Vortec Welltech	4083 4134
Poisat Predki	4095	Star Choice	4089, 4100	WeTeKom	4134,4
Premiere	4095 4095	Starland	4005	Wevasat	4084
Priesner	4089	Starring	4095	Wewa	4084
Primestar	4030	Start Trak	4083	Winersat	4095
Profile	4138	Strong	4074, 4083, 4086,	Wisi	4084,4
Promax	4084	erre	4090, 4099, 4140	Woon	4136, 4
Prosat Proscan	4085, 4087 4015, 4016, 4040,	STS STVI	4033 4077	Woorisat Worldsat	4088 4138
roscan	4013, 4016, 4040, 4151	Sumida	4077 4089	Xrypton	4138
Protek	4097	Sunny Sound	4074	XSat	4139
Proton	4066	Sunsat	4139	Zehnder	4074, 4
Provision	4088	Sunstar	4074, 4089, 4100		4131, 4
Quadral	4074, 4085, 4087,	Supermax	4141	Zenith	4052, 4
0	4090, 4138	Tandberg	4102	Zodiac	4086
Quelle Quiero	4093, 4133, 4137 4102	Tandy Tantec	4086 4084	CD	
RadioShack	4065	TCM	4084 4090	Yamaha	5000, 5
Radiola	4101, 4103	Techniland	4094		
Radix	4092, 4119	TechniSat	4071, 4072, 4073,	CD Reco	der
Rainbow	4086		4092, 4103, 4116,	Yamaha	5001
RCA	4015, 4016, 4034,		4117, 4134, 4135,	MD	
	4035, 4036, 4037,	TT1 1	4136		5000
	4038, 4040, 4151,	Technology Technosat	4140	Yamaha	5002, 3
Realistic	4157 4028	Technosat	4141 4137	Таре	
Redpoint	4028	Teco	4089, 4100	Yamaha	5005, 5
Redstar	4074, 4090	Telanor	4085		2002,
RFT	4087, 4101, 4103	Telasat	4133, 4137	Tuner	
Roadstar	4139	Telecom	4139	Yamaha	5007, 3
Roch	4077	Telefunken	4067, 4083, 4138		5010, 5
Rover	4074, 4139	Teleka	4086, 4089, 4092,		5016, 3
Saba	4088, 4133, 4137,	Talamastar	4136, 4137	USB	
~ •	4138 4084	Telemaster Telesat	4088 4137	Yamaha	5012, 5
Sabre	4084 4069, 4102	Telestar	4137 4135, 4136		5012, .
Sabre Sagem			4084, 4136	DOCK	
Sabre Sagem Sakura	4096	Televes			
Sagem	,	Televes Telewire	4098	Yamaha	5011, 5
Sagem Sakura	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081,				5011, 5
Sagem Sakura	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4114,	Telewire Tempo Tevion	4098 4141 4090, 4139	LD	
Sagem Sakura Samsung	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4114, 4150, 4154	Telewire Tempo	4098 4141 4090, 4139 4070, 4084, 4102,		5011, s
Sagem Sakura Samsung SAT	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4114, 4150, 4154 4085, 4136	Telewire Tempo Tevion	4098 4141 4090, 4139 4070, 4084, 4102, 4104, 4130, 4133,	LD	
Sagem Sakura Samsung SAT Sat Cruiser	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4114, 4150, 4154 4085, 4136 4141	Telewire Tempo Tevion	4098 4141 4090, 4139 4070, 4084, 4102, 4104, 4130, 4133, 4135, 4137, 4138,	LD	
Sagem Sakura Samsung SAT	4096 4018, 4021, 4023, 4041, 4042, 4081, 4082, 4083, 4114, 4150, 4154 4085, 4136	Telewire Tempo Tevion	4098 4141 4090, 4139 4070, 4084, 4102, 4104, 4130, 4133,	LD	

ал	4038
0	4150
cai	4103
nna	4084, 4094, 4098,
	4136, 4139
shiba	4144, 4152, 4153
ad	4099
asat	4136
ax	4093, 4133, 4136,
	4139
rnsat	4139
onics	4132
inner	4077, 4139
C	4140
er	4134
imateTV	4020
iden	4029, 4045
isat	4089, 4096, 4103
itor	4095
iversum	4093, 4133, 4137
Digital	4066
riosat	4093
ga	4074
ntana	4101, 4103
ewsat	4048
iosat	4095, 4098, 4138,
loou	4139
om	4065
rtec	4083
lltech	4134
TeKom	4134, 4136
vasat	4084
wa	4084
nersat	4095
si	4084, 4092, 4093,
	4136, 4137
orisat	4088
orldsat	4138
ypton	4074
at	4139
nnder	4074, 4088, 4090,
	4131, 4133
nith	4052, 4057, 4145
diac	4086
D	
maha	5000, 5013

02, 5003, 5004 05, 5006

007, 5008, 5009, 010, 5014, 5015, 016, 5017, 5018

12, 5021

11, 5022

